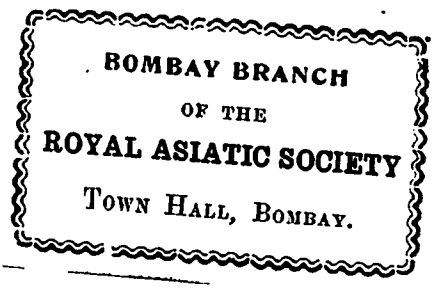
00030013



Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 26 June, 2018

947.05
Kor/Dia
30013

30013
913

The footman at once ſprang from his horſe to ſtrike the fellow for the inſult: for the word was a contumelious one that they addreſs to the Germans. But the Ruſſian ran away, and called up the Guard, ſaying that the German was on the point of murdering him, and that he was a robber. The ſoldiers rouſed by this ſtory ran up, arreſted the footman, and brought him as a robber to the Pricaſſa; where, his innocence being manifeſt, he was, on payment of one griffna, allowed to return home.

Everything is in confuſion in Muſcovy. The Czar, at leaving, commended the ſafe keeping and prefecture of the city to Knes Tzerkaſki. To Gordon he ſaid: "To thee, meanwhile, I commit everything: everything is entruſted to your hands and to your loyalty." But ſome ſcribe arrogates to himſelf the ſupreme military direction which belonged to Knes Romadonowſki, pretending that it devolved upon him at the departure of the latter, and conſequently that cogniſance of everything is of his competency.

6.—Count Bergamini, who had come to Muſcovy at great coſt to pay his court to the Czar,

was actually on his way to Veroneje, when hearing that the Czar was no longer there, he came back at once, and to-day obtained his paſſport to return to Poland.

7, 8, 9, 10, 11.—To our very great delight, the moſt clement Imperial letters of recall came by the poſt. About one o'clock at night a great ſtorm aroſe—thunder, lightning, rain, and wind raged with incredible violence throughout the night.

12.—The Calmuck Ambaſſador of the Tartars was honoured with a Czar's entertainment—ſlender enough and in ſuit with the manners of the receiver.

At laſt, leave is given to the four Franciſcan fathers to go through Perſia to China. The Czar had indeed given orders that theſe fathers ſhould be provided with a ſhip and all the proviſions they might want as far as the Caſpian Sea, in the ſame way as the Archbiſhop of Ancyra was previouſly furniſhed. But Galizin, the Viceroy of Caſſan and Aſtracan, whoſe buſineſs this was, as ſoon as the Czar had left for Azow would give them nothing of the kind. Thus it became incumbent on the Lord Envoy Extraordinary

to make the outlay, and with ſignal Chriſtian charity he procured for them as well a ſhip as a ſupply of proviſions,—wine, beer, brandy, meat, bread, flour,—with a capital ſtore of which they began their journey.

13, 14.—Notice came by a ſure meſſenger that Dumnoi Emilian Ignatowicz Ukrainzow, whom the Czar has appointed Envoy Extraordinary, was about going by the Black Sea to Conſtantinople, and that His Majeſty the Czar would accompany him as far as the Cimmerian Boſphorus, or the Straits of Kaffa. With reference to this miſſion, on which the Dumnoi is ſent to ratify the peace which Procop Woſnizin had haughtily and imprudently neglected, a certain perſon made the following witty remark: "It ſeems to me juſt like as if a fool had broken a pane of glaſs, and a man of ſenſe were obliged to make it whole again."

Dumnoi Andrew Artemonowicz, whoſe father was thrown by the rebel Strelitz out of a window of the Caſtle of the Kremlin, received upon lances and murdered, was named Ambaſſador in ordinary to their High Mightineſſes the States of Holland, and has the Czar's commands to re-

main there with his wife and children for three years. Eight ſons of Boyars go along with him, to acquire a knowledge during that time of ſeamanſhip and naval matters.

15.—A hundred and fifty veſſels, laden with barley and oats, have come here by the river Wolga. Three hundred are following them with cargoes of wheat.

When the Czar was leaving Veroneje for Azow, and was already on board, that Alexander, who is ſo conſpicuous at court through the Czar's graces, was whiſpering ſomething in his ear, which put the Czar in a ſudden paſſion, and he inflicted ſome boxes on his importunate monitor, ſo that he lay ſtretched at full length, quite like a dying man at the feet of irate Majeſty.

The mutiny of the garriſon of Azow gained ſtrength with its duration. The mutineers demand an oath from him whom they ſhould revere as the arbiter of life and death. But what have treaſonable ſubjects, after trampling on the authority of their prince, ever left whole, untouched, and undared? It is a ſolace to thoſe whoſe unholy diſobedience has thus loſt them,

to leave nothing untried, that daring can ſuggeſt, which may avail them to conjure the ruin which they have called down upon themſelves. Although the Czar ſaw, with a great ſenſe of grief, his dignity compromiſed by treaſon, nevertheleſs, he did not reject the condition put to him, nor the oath which was exacted as its guarantee; leſt, by obſtinately upholding His Majeſty, he ſhould open the way to peril of worſe evils. He deſcended to make a pact with his ſubjects, and, repeating the words after them, bound himſelf by his royal truth and dignity, that all the Strelitz in the city of Azow ſhould go unpuniſhed. It remains to be ſeen whether he will adhere to this pledge given under compulſion. For what is extorted wrongfully from princes they often requite by another wrong, nor do they conſider themſelves in juſtice bound to their own injury.

16, 17.—Several days of continual rain have rendered the ſtreets in the German Slowoda impaſſable: carts are lying about everywhere ſo deep in the mud that the horſes were unable to draw them out.

18.—General de Gordon, and the Colonel,

his ſon; Colonel Acchenton, Colonel de Grage; the two miſſionaries — Doctor Carbonari and Mr. Guaſconi—met at the Lord Envoy-Extraordinary's, to conſult about keeping up the Church and the Catholic community. The care of the money matters of the Church is committed to General de Gordon and Mr. Guaſconi.

19.—They celebrated to-day with the greateſt pomp, the feſtival of Saint Nicholas, patron of Muſcovy, which is the grand *Braſnick* of the Ruſſians. It is quite ſhameful—they think it, in fact, unworthy of them—not to reel with wine or brandy on this day, for the greater the ſolemnity of the feſtival the more correct they conſider it to give themſelves up to drunkenneſs and other gratifications. This night, as the Envoy of Denmark came back from Veroneje, when he arrived at the gate, a diſpute aroſe about money which the ſoldiers inſiſted upon—what is called *das Sper-Geld*—for he refuſed to pay for the ſoldiers that the Czar had given him as an eſcort.

20.—The Envoy of Denmark told among other ſtories the following. That two German

colonels who were accuſed by a Muſcovite of treaſon, impriſoned and ſubjected to the worſt tortures of the rack, could not be made to confeſs the crime which the informer had laid to their charge. Meanwhile the Ruſſian had repented of his falſe accuſation, and with the ſame effrontery as he before had accuſed theſe innocent men, he made known to the Czar that the Germans had been wrongfully tortured, and that it was only his envy that made him accuſe innocent men of ſuch a heinous offence. This atrocious man's malice put the Czar in ſuch a heat of indignation, that he ſtruck off his hateful head, as he richly deſerved.

The ſoldiers of the regiment of Bebraſchentſko are divided among the ſhips. They ſay that the veſſel to which none but the Czar and his principal Boyars put a hand, is unique, and the handſomeſt of his Majeſty's fleet.

21, 22.—On account of the loſs of his palace, which was burnt down in the late fire, Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin got leave of abſence from the Czar, and came back to Moſcow from Veroneje.

23.—The ſecretary was ſent very early in the

morning to the Boyar, juſt named, with the following meſſage, to ſay that the Lord Envoy Extraordinary congratulated the Boyar on his happy return from Veroneje, and would be extremely glad to have another interview with him in his capacity as Prime Miniſter of the Muſcovites; that he truſted the letters he had written to him had reached him ſafely, but as he had as yet no anſwer to them, and ſubſequent commands had arrived meantime from the Moſt Auguſt the Emperor, he deſired an occaſion of conferring with him in reference to them, and conſequently begged that the Boyar would have the kindneſs to appoint a convenient time to call upon him. To theſe points the Boyar replied; that he returned thanks for theſe polite attentions, and with his reciprocal ſalutations to the Lord Envoy, that he had received the letters which notified the marriage of the King of the Romans, and that he would take care to appoint a convenient time for conference. He alſo inquired why the Lord Envoy would not come to Veroneje, ſaying that the Czar's orders to ſummon him thither had been ſent to Moſcow, and further that the Czar had waited ſix days for his arrival. But this

appeared paradoxical; for where were the letters? —where had the orders come?—what courier brought the letters?—why had there been no queſtion on the ſubject? For the Lord Envoy had heard nothing of all theſe things. But another explanation was given that wore a greater ſemblance of truth,—that theſe orders had been ſent encloſed to Dumnoi Ukrainzow to intimate them properly, and as the letters did not reach Moſcow until Dumnoi was on the road to Veroneje, they had been ſent thither after him by another link of the chain of accidents. The circumſtances of the time made it adviſable to accept, in a ſtraightforward credulous way the excuſe alleged, without queſtioning its truth.

24.—The Brandenburgh reſident, Timothy de Zadora Keſielſki, had gone for the purpoſe of ſpeaking to Boyar Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin. After a whole hour's patience, the Boyar at laſt came into the antechamber, where he knew he was waited for. When he looked at the Reſident, as if he wondered at his being there, he rudely queſtioned him with this haughty addreſs: "What doſt thou want?" To which the Reſi-

dent anſwered: "Thou knoweſt that I have not come to beg a cruſt of bread from thee: if thou doſt not conſider the attention of my viſit an honour to thee, I ſhall diſpenſe myſelf in future of that trouble." The unexpected tartneſs of the anſwer ſtruck the Boyar ſo home, that in a harſh and contemptuous tone he was beginning to taunt the Reſident, ſaying; "What durſt thou ſay to me, thou petty little Chamberlain?" Upon which the Reſident, with no leſs warmth, inſtantly retorted: "I hold myſelf highly honoured in being a Chamberlain of my moſt Serene Prince. If the rank I hold be beneath thy ambition, he that ſent me could confer a higher upon me, but it would be difficult for him to confer any which the impotency of your ſtilted mind would not deſpiſe as far beneath you."

26.—Sixteen hundred roubles in ready money, and ſixteen hundred more in ſable furs, were delivered to Dumnoi Ukrainzow, for the expenſes of his journey to Conſtantinople. At length the council of Boyars begin to entertain more practical ideas about the ratification of peace. The Czar has determined to call upon the brotherly friendſhip of the Moſt Auguſt

Emperor, in order to obtain fair conditions through his ſalutary offices.

27, 28, 29.—The miner Urban has at length, after his long and ſqualid impriſonment, been reſtored to liberty once more; and though an expreſs mandate of the Czar for his liberation, which was granted as a favour at the Lord Envoy's ſolicitation, commanded that he ſhould be ſet free without ranſom, nevertheleſs he had to pay a bribe of fifteen roubles to the Diak and ſcribes for his liberty. Nothing is ſafe in Muſcovy from theſe harpies.

30, 31.—A hundred and fifty Strelitz brought here from the camp at Azow.

JUNE 1.—The Brandenburgh Reſident entertained the Imperial Lord Envoy and the Dumnoi of the Siberian *Pricaſſa*, Wignius. The ſame day the Daniſh Envoy received at dinner Andrew Artemonowicz, the Ambaſſador Deſignate to the States of Holland.

2.—Half the Lord Envoy's ſervants went with the Miſſionary, Mr. John Berula, to the monaſtery called Jeruſalem, ſix German miles diſtant from Moſcow.

3.—Mr. Johſn Caſſagrande, the Miſſionary of the Venetian Shipbuilders, who was ſent from this to Veroneje, a year ago, along with Baron de Burcherſdorff, who was then ſetting out for Azow, has died there, and his body, which was ſent back to Moſcow by command of the Czar himſelf, arrived on the very day of the month on which he left this city in order to fulfil the duties and functions of his holy miſſion, which he preſided over ſo as to earn everybody's good word, and give univerſal edification.

4, 5.—The body of the deceaſed Miſſionary was interred in the garden of the Imperial Miſſionaries, near the Gordon tomb. The Lord Envoy Extraordinary and all his ſuite, beſides a great many other Catholics, were pleaſed to attend the funeral.

6.—Michael-Louis de Buchan, Captain in Beiſt's regiment of horſe, was ſent to His Majeſty the Czar, from the King of Poland, and being about to ſtart immediately for Azow with letters of great importance, dined at our table.

Doubtful reports came by letters that the Czar's Ambaſſador Prokop, who lately departed

with the higheſt honours from the Imperial Court, is either dead on the road, or lying dangerouſly ill at Königſberg: peſtilent fruit of an ill weed.*

To-day being the feaſt of Pentecoſt, branches and foliage of trees were bleſſed by the Ruſſian prieſts [*a Ruthenorum myſtis*]; and this is the only day on which they pray for God's aid kneeling; on every other feſtival they ſay their uſual prayers ſtanding erect. They account for it by ſaying that the Apoſtles and all the diſciples of our Redeemer proſtrated themſelves upon the earth at the time of the coming of the Holy Ghoſt—and thence they took a handle to bleſs all the fruits of the earth.

8, 9.—The Lord Envoy Extraordinary drove out to the Monaſtery dedicated to the Moſt Holy Reſurrection, diſtant ſix German miles from Moſcow. The Bazilian monks took the moſt laudable pains to receive the Lord Envoy honourably. They ſerved up with moſt laviſh politeneſs a vaſt quantity of freſh fiſh out of their own fiſhponds, beer, brandy, and diſhes dreſſed

* "Malæ herbæ peſſimus fructus."—ORIG.

in the Ruſſian faſhion. The Czar's miniſters had recommended the monks to ſhow all this civility of polite preparation.

10.—We were led by a monk through the monaſtery, which is encloſed with huge walls. The refectories for the whole community were ſhown to us, as were the cells of the monks; the latter are ſeparated by a very thin partition. The church is a large and very noble pile, ſumptuouſly built by the Patriarch Nichon, and, carried out exactly on the model of that on Mount Calvary in Jeruſalem, repreſents every circumſtance of Chriſt's paſſion, in different chapels. While we were examining the church at our leiſure, Wignius arrived with the Brandenburgh Reſident, in company with whom we had our dinner here; at which a Ruſſified Pole, who ſpoke good Latin, and two other monks high in office, were preſent; after which we ſet off to an eſtate of his (Wignius's), that lay ſome miles further on. His houſe, conſtructed of brick, is built with various conveniences. The ſtream that glides paſt it, and the wide open fields around it, afforded a charming view. We firſt amuſed ourſelves delightfully boating, and en-

ticing the unwary fiſh into the cunning net, a diverſion all the more pleaſant, when we knew we ſhould have them to ſupper, for which it was delightful to catch them. Our hoſt omitted none of thoſe attentions that might denote ſincere affection and truth.

11.—After fowling and dinner duly performed, and friendly greetings had been mutually exchanged, the Brandenburgh Reſident deſired to return to Moſcow, along with the Imperial Lord Envoy. At a village called Angeliko, on an eſtate belonging to the monaſtery, we paſſed that night.

12.—After accompliſhing four miles, we reached Moſcow, and the Ambaſſadorial Palace, at about ten in the day. In a grove, an hour diſtant from the city—where the Germans are in the habit of going to amuſe themſelves—there grew ſo hot a quarrel between Captains Erchel and Printz, that ſwords were drawn, and wounds given on both ſides.

13.—The feaſt of St. Anthony of Padua ſolemnly celebrated.

14.—With unaccuſtomed civility Diak Boris Michalowicz, that was ſometime reſident at

Warſaw, was ſent by Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin to the Lord Envoy to inquire after the ſtate of his health.

15.—Again came Boris Michalowicz to the Lord Envoy with preciſely the ſame civil errand as yeſterday. Two Ruſſians with a complete ſpecification of the whole ſea fleet, deſerted to the Tartars from Banzina. Though it appeared that no blame for this deſertion could be imputed to the Vice-Commandant (whom they ſtyle Sotik),* nevertheleſs by order of the Czar he was *hanged*, for not being ſharp enough in preventing the criminals in their deſign. But what Argus could have eyes enough for the malicious wiles of traitors?

16.—Again came Boris Michalowicz, by command of Nareſkin, announcing that the time for the conference ſolicited, would ſhortly be appointed. The Grand Embaſſy of the Swedes halted near the borders of Moſcovy; hence orders are deſpatched to the Woivodes of the frontier cities to impreſs 450 *potwoda.*

17.—Conference had by the Lord Envoy with Nareſkin touching the notification of the

* Sotnik.

marriage of the Moſt Serene King of the Romans.

18, 19.—General de Gordon received all the Engliſh and Scotch merchants at dinner.

20.—Two houſes in the German Slowoda, and ſome hundreds of dwellings in the city, were conſumed by a moſt diſaſtrous fire.

21, 22, 23, 24.—No time was allowed to the Venetian ſhipwrights to purify their conſciences by ſacramental confeſſion, they are kept working as hard as they can by the Czar, toiling without reſt at ſhipbuilding. Their prieſt, as I have already mentioned, died lately; but that they might not be deſtitute of the conſolation of this annual devotion, the Imperial Miſſionary at Moſcow, a man of great and moſt devoted zeal, yielded with the greateſt readineſs to their entreaties. When he was about ſtarting for Veroneje, the miniſtry granted him four *potwoda* at the mediation of the Lord Envoy.

25.—The Lord Envoy honoured the eſpouſals of Captain Rickmann with his preſence.

26.—Major* de Straus celebrated his marriage with a couſin of the Daniſh Envoy.

* Supremis-Vigiliarum-præfectus, literally in German, *Oberſt-*

27.—A boy caught in a theft committed ſuicide, out of fear of the penalty that awaited him.

28.—The Lord Envoy viſited Prince* Szeremetow. It was noiſed abroad that Prokop had arrived, but extremely ill; ſo one of the chief ſcribes was deſpatched with an account to the Czar at Azow.

29, 30.—Mr. Schrader, paſtor of the Sectaries of the Confeſſion of Augſburg, breathed his laſt between eleven and twelve at night.

JULY 1, 2.—It remained for the Lord Envoy, according to the Imperial injunction and letters, to announce to His Majeſty the Czar, the marriage contracted under ſuch happy auſpices ſome time ſince between the Moſt Serene the

wachtmeiſter, the title given to an Auſtrian major to the preſent day.—TRANSL.

* Szeremetow's rank was ſtrictly that of Boyar, not Prince. The frequency of the uſe of the title Prince in this Diary to perſons not belonging to the families ſtrictly entitled to that rank, leads me to ſuppoſe that it was thus abuſively given in Muſcovite ſociety to ſome of the great magnates of the Boyar claſs. Even now it is frequently uſurped by petty Tartar and Calmuck and Georgian chieftains' families, ſettling or living in Ruſſia.—(See Dolgoruki, *Notices des principales familles*, &c.)—TRANSL.

King of the Romans and Hungary, Joſeph I., and the Moſt Serene Princeſs Wilhelmina-Amelia, Ducheſs of Brunſwick and Luneburg.* May God grant, that thoſe whom by his inſcrutable bounty, for the weal of Chriſtendom, the fruitful increaſe of the Moſt Auguſt Houſe of Auſtria, the ineffable conſolation of ſubject nations, and the moſt ardent prayers of good citizens, auguſt love hath joined, may after the conſummation of the newly begun century, be brought ſcatheleſs to old age, to live in the conſtant and moſt anxiouſly deſired ſucceſſion of moſt ſerene offſpring, among the poſterity of ages hereafter to come, with immortal fame for ever and aye.

The Czar's Majeſty was abſent—his avidity to acquire glory, which is his inmoſt deſire, and the

* This princeſs was couſin-german to King George I., being daughter and co-heireſs (with her ſiſter, who married the Duke of Modena) of John Frederick, a Catholic, *third* ſon of George, Duke of Hanover: the *fourth* ſon, Erneſt Auguſtus, Biſhop of Oſnaburg, and ſubſequently, by creation of the Emperor Leopold, Elector of Hanover, was father of George I. Her mother was daughter of Edward, Prince Palatine of the Rhine, brother of the Electreſs Sophia of Hanover, whoſe ſon George ſucceeded to the throne of England, as the neareſt Proteſtant, to the excluſion of the nearer Catholic heirs; the eldeſt deſcendant of whom in our days is Francis V., Duke of Modena, as repreſentative of the Princeſs Henrietta of England, ſiſter of Charles II. and of James II.—TRANSL.

pleaſure he takes in new ſhips, having ſummoned him with laudable impulſe, nearly three hundred miles away to the Palus Meotides,* not far from the Straits of the Cimmerian Boſphorus.† Still the function demanded a ſolemnity which the Prime Miniſter, Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin, prepared with becoming zeal. There was a ſix-horſe coach of the Czar's for the Lord Envoy, and horſes from the Czar's ſtables adorned with the cuſtomary glittering trappings. When the Lord Envoy reached the court-yard of the houſe where the Boyar had appointed to receive the letters of notification, he was met by two Diaks, who conducted him through many ante-chambers to the apartment deſtined for this ſolemn ceremony, in the veſtibule of which the Boyar ſtood awaiting him. The officials of the Lord Envoy, for the greater dignity of the act, had taken their places ſtanding along with a great crowd of the Czar's ſcribes in that room. But when the Boyar prayed of the Lord Envoy to be ſeated and the conference began, all were ordered out except Diak Boſnikow, the ſecretary, and the interpreter.

* The Sea of Azow.—TRANSL.

† The Straits of Jenikale.—TRANSL.

Mutual proteſtations enſued, in which aſſurances were interchanged that the ſincere and fraternal love of the Moſt Clement Lords Principals ſhould be always cultivated and kept up. The ceremony and polite offices being gone through, the Lord Envoy was led back by two Diaks to his coach, and by a *priſtaw* to the Ambaſſadorial Palace; and on driving paſt the Czar's caſtle, the ſoldiers on guard ſaluted with the cuſtomary preſenting of arms and waving of colours.

3, 4.—St. John's day celebrated with the feſtive ſtrains of the muſicians in choir and ſtreet.

5, 6.—A Ruſſian merchant claimed a debt of four roubles from a certain German for goods bought. When the German denied that he owed ſo much, the Ruſſian with much vociferation, ſeveral times moſt atrociouſly calling on all the powers celeſtial and infernal to witneſs, endeavoured to prove his claim. So the German appointed the Ruſſian arbiter on his proffered oath; who thereupon entering the neareſt church, falſely made the requiſite oath. In a ſhort time after he himſelf confeſſed that the German did not owe him four roubles, but only two;

that the other two were due to him by another, alſo a German, and that he could claim them in turn. This is reſpect for an oath! this is piety towards God! the taking of whoſe name in vain is no ſcruple of conſcience to this people.

7.—The Lord Envoy received letters written from the camp at Azow by the Lord Boyar, Feodor Alexiowicz Golowin, at the command of the Czar's Majeſty, to the effect that His Majeſty had given it in command to his miniſter reſiding here to diſmiſs the Lord Envoy with ſuch degree of honours in the fulleſt manner in every reſpect, as had never hitherto fallen to the lot of any miniſter of the ſame rank.

8.—The Eve of the Holy Apoſtles, Peter and Paul, was celebrated by the Muſcovites with great feſtivities. The Czarewicz had appointed public prayers for the ſafety of His Moſt Serene Father the Czar.

9.—The Muſcovites perform the annual feſtival of the Holy Apoſtles, Peter and Paul, and of the Czar, who was named Peter in baptiſm.

The Czar's caſtle of Ismailow, laid out moſt

agreeably for a ſummer reſidence, is ſurrounded by a grove of trees, not thickly planted, but growing to a prodigious height, and affording an admirable refuge beneath the cool ſhade of their lofty and ſpreading branches from the burning heat of ſummer. It pleaſed the Lord Envoy to go and ſee the delightful neighbourhood of this wood, to contemplate and enjoy the famous charms of the place. Muſicians followed to aid the gentle whiſperings of the woods and winds with ſweeter harmonies. The Czarine, the Czarewicz, and the unmarried princeſſes, enticed by the gentle ſeaſon of the year, were then ſtaying at that caſtle, and they were fond of rambling through the denſe thickets to the pleaſant glades of the foreſt, and killing time in the ſweet diſports and forgetfulneſs of buſy repoſe. It ſo happened that they were thus engaged at the moment when the ſweet ſymphony of clarions and reed inſtruments guſhed in gentleſt meaſure upon their ears, and made them ceaſe awhile from their occupation. The muſicians grew ambitious upon finding themſelves obſerved, and were giving ſatisfaction to the obſervers, and with moſt graceful emulation they ſtrove one

with another who ſhould bear off the palm in witching with his ſweet ſkill, theſe ears Moſt Serene to longeſt forgetfulneſs. They remained a quarter of an hour, and praiſed exceedingly the ſkill of all the muſicians.

10.—A Lithuanian Catholic boy, ſeduced by the Muſcovites, fled from our kitchen to a certain Ruſſian prince, to embrace the Ruſſian religion, in the hope of getting a wife, as they had promiſed him upon that condition. Knes Repnin,* Colonel of the Dragoons,† and his ſervants, ſtung by ſome gad-fly to frenzy, broke violently in upon the city guard, and as he was on the point of ſnatching away the colours, the enſign received him upon his pike in the moſt creditable manner. Several others were wounded in the ſtrife on both ſides.

11.—In the evening a fire broke out not far from Nareſkin's houſe, and reduced to aſhes a

* Prince Anikita Repnin, who was a conſtant friend of Peter the Great. He roſe to be a field-marſhal. The family is extinct in the male line.—TRANSL.

† The Latin expreſſion is, *dimacharum præfectus.* I ſuppoſe the author muſt mean dragoons, for *dimachae*, or διμαχαι, were ſoldiers that fought both on foot and on horſeback, as dragoons originally did.—TRANSL.

hundred and thirty houſes between poor and handſome.

12.—Knes Boris Alexiowicz Galizin has come back from the frontiers of Caſen and Aſtracan to Moſcow.

13.—The boy that lately ran away was ſent back by the Prime Miniſter to the Lord Envoy. During the Czar's abſence the Prime Miniſter was empowered to give the Czar's re-credentials in the name and by the authority of His Majeſty. Of the reſt of their cuſtomary ceremonial hardly anything was omitted by them. An apartment was appointed in the Czar's caſtle for the performance of this ceremonial. There was a *priſtaw*, the Czar's Vice-Maſter of the Horſe, with an interpreter, a ſix-horſe coach of the Czar's; horſes gorgeouſly decked, as uſual, with trappings of gold and ſilver, and a ſquadron of dragoons ſwelled the cortège. Guards were everywhere drawn up in long array, and waved their colours, and preſented arms. The body-guards filled the court of the caſtle, as far as the veſtibule of the firſt apartment, Lieutenant-Colonel de Colom, Meſſieurs de Bach and Erchel as Captains, performing their reſpective

functions. A ſon of the Boyar, along with Diak Boſnikow, received the Lord Envoy at the threſhold, and conducted him to his father. When the re-credential letters were delivered, it was explained what the one wiſhed to be announced to the Emperor, and what the other wiſhed to be announced to the Czar, and placing a laſt wreath, the Lord Envoy commended himſelf, and all his ſuite, the Imperial Miſſionaries, and the whole Catholic community to the benignity of the Czar. The Czar's good grace being thereupon promiſed to all by the Boyar, Diak Boſnikow thus began :—" The Czar's Majeſty deigns all his grace to the Lord Envoy, and has commanded that he ſhall not only receive out of his liberality the uſual letters, but alſo a *priſtaw*, an eſcort of ſoldiers, and *potwoda*, as far as the confines of Muſcovy and Lithuania, and whatever elſe he deſires to his full ſatisfaction. This being over, the Lord Envoy handed the Czar's re-credentials to the Secretary, and was led, with the moſt exquiſite politeneſs, by the Prime Miniſter and his ſon, as far as the court, where the ſoldiers ſtood drawn up in array, and ſeated himſelf with the *priſtaw* in the Czar's coach,

before which the Secretary rode upon a gorgeous ſteed, bearing the Czar's re-credentials, wrapped in red ſilk, brocaded with gold, held in ſuch a way as that everybody could ſee them. Beſides the Czarewiez, the Dowager Czarine, and other princeſſes of the Czar's court, were looking curiouſly out of their windows, at our entry into, and our exit from, the Kremlin caſtle.

14.—Came Diak Jacob Nikonow, having heard of the complaints of ſome of our people, who had been uncivilly affronted lately by the watch, and after previouſly examining the accuſed dragoons, condemned them all eight, notwithſtanding the ſplendour of their birth—for they were noble—to the penalty of the *battok*. By order of the Czar the ſentence was executed in the Court of the Ambaſſadorial Palace, the number of blows with which they were to be chaſtiſed was left to the arbitrement of thoſe to whom their evil ſtars had led them to give very ill-treatment.

A Czar's banquet, not inferior in opulence and ſplendour to that given to us before, was carried to the Lord Envoy with the uſual ſolemn

ſtate and proceſſion of two hundred men. After a ſip of brandy, which was brought round in a cup made of a precious ſtone, the firſt toaſt was to the health of the Moſt Auguſt Emperor; the ſecond, that of the Moſt Serene Czar; the third, of the Moſt Serene King of the Romans; the fourth, the Czarewicz; the fifth, the Lord Envoy. The mutual wordy compliments of the *priſtaw* and of the Lord Envoy, conſiſted in proteſtations of ſincere friendſhip.

15.—Thoſe who had any part of care or trouble in yeſterday's Imperial banquet, conference, and ſolemn diſmiſſal, ſtood awaiting with moſt greedy hopes, the largeſs of the Lord Envoy, and received gifts in proportion to their ſeveral functions.

16, 17, 18.—The Ruſſians celebrated the feſtival of the Bleſſed Virgin of Caſan. The Muſcovites believe that the image which they venerate under that name had always been ſuſpended in the clouds, and was ſeen by the entire Ruſſian army that beleaguered Caſan, during the whole time of the ſiege; but that after the city was ſtormed, the image fell from the ſky to the ground, and was with the utmoſt reverence lifted

up by the Ruſſians, and has ever ſince been held in worſhip.

About evening came the head ſcribe of the Ambaſſadorial Chancery, attended by many others from the ſame office, and diſtributed the Czar's preſents, conſiſting of ſable furs, to the Lord Envoy and the whole of his ſuite.

19, 20.—Yeſterday and to-day leave-taking began; farewell being bidden to all that were familiar and intimate friends. Full-ſize portraits of their Imperial Majeſties, the Emperor and Empreſs, of the Moſt Serene King of the Romans, and of the Moſt Serene Archduke Charles, were ſent as a preſent to the Prime Miniſter, Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin.

21, 22.—Having performed the laſt civility of farewell viſits in the German Slowoda, we all prepared for to-morrow's departure. The Lord Envoy has been ſeveral times invited by the Prime Miniſter to a ſeat of his called Filli, ſome *werſts* diſtant from Moſcow.

At four miles diſtant from Moſcow the Grand Swediſh Embaſſy lay, awaiting the order for entering the city. For their ſuitable lodging there was aſſigned a houſe formerly inhabited

by popes, and commonly called *das Pfaffen-Haus.*

RETURN OF THE IMPERIAL LEGATION FROM MUSCOVY TO VIENNA.

JULY 23.—Although no ſuch practice or cuſtom be in force in any European Court, as accompanying the departure of the Miniſters of foreign Princes with a public ſolemnity and extraordinary exhibition of pomp; ſo that for ages it had come to be conſidered a uſeleſs expenſe of public honours to wait on their departure with ſtate or ſplendour; nevertheleſs the Court of Ruſſia departed in our time by a contrary uſage from this general ſentiment, honouring Mr. de Printz, Envoy Extraordinary of the Elector of Brandenburgh (as an eſpecial friendly diſtinction, in order to exhibit more abundantly the fraternal bonds lately confirmed between the two princes), with the ſame ſtate ceremonial at his departure as that with which they received him on his arrival, and had thought fit to accompany his entry into their walls. The like was

intimated to the Lord Envoy alſo, after the ceremonial of giving him his re-credentials. He indeed ſet himſelf againſt this novel and unuſual method of demonſtrative friendſhip; but it was labour in vain. After his multifarious objections, the commands of His Majeſty the Czar were brought back, directing that the Lord Envoy ſhould be diſmiſſed with ſuch honours as had never fallen to the lot of any miniſter before him. So after duly providing by ſolemn proteſt, that the Muſcovites ſhould not pretend to make theſe unuſual ceremonies a precedent at the Emperor's Court, he left it to their own free will to diſtinguiſh his departure with whatever honours they might chooſe. Now, it was in no particular different from the handſome ceremonial which they had appointed for our entry. There were ſquadrons of the new cavalry; detachments of the light troops, a moſt gorgeous coach of the Czar's, and horſes glittering with new trappings of gold and ſilver and gems, awaited the Lord Envoy's officials. Along with the Lord Envoy, their ſate in the coach a *priſtaw* in ordinary, as well as the interpreter, and they were to conduct him as far as the place where fifteen months ago

the ceremonial of reception had been ſolemnly gone through.

Through the leading ſtreets of the city, everywhere beſet by a countleſs throng of men, we reached the banks of the river of Moſcow. The croſſing was not quite exempt from danger, for the bridge was only in the middle of the ſtream, and did not reach the bank at either ſide; ſo that the aſcent and deſcent were of no little difficulty. But the dangers of ſuch ill-made bridges ſeems little or nothing to the Muſcovites, though they ſwallow up no few people that are deceived by the unexpected declivity. Jemſka Slowoda (the coachmen's ſuburb) occupies the further bank. The *priſtaw's* attendance was limited to the bounds of this ſuburb. Here the coach ſtopped, the *priſtaw* bade farewell, and capped the adopted ceremonial with the laſt compliments. The noble eſtate of the Prime Miniſter and Boyar, Lord Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin, called Filli, is only ſeven werſts diſtant from Moſcow. He had ſome days previouſly invited the Lord Envoy, at his departure, to a dinner, which he got up there in moſt ſplendid ſtyle. Scarcely was the ceremonial at an end, when one of the officials of that

Boyar, who was ſent by his maſter to ſhow the way to the eſtate, preſented himſelf, politely begging that the Lord Envoy would deign to follow him. Thus with the whole train and baggage, which was carried by ninety *potwoda*, he left the high road eſcorted by the repreſentatives of foreign miniſters and ſeveral officers of the Czar's army. So great were the compliments of the gueſts upon entering the place, which was for the moſt part thronged with the principal Germans, that you might have thought they were contending for a prize. There was a great and general ſtudiouſneſs of friendſhip; ſovereign was the emulation of many to expreſs with greater force the integrity of their feelings, till at length the ſummons to the coſtly banquet that was ſerved brought back the gueſts to themſelves. Except the Prime Miniſter and his kinſman, and our uſual interpreter, Mr. Schwerenberg, no Ruſſian gueſt was there. The Germans, in numbers, were invited inſtead of them. The following was the order of the ſeats after the Lord Envoy: the Envoy of Denmark, General de Gordon, the Brandenburgh Reſident, Adam Weyd; the Imperial Colonel of Artillery de

Grage, Colonel James Gordon; Colonel Acchenton;* the Imperial Miſſionary, John Berula; the Czar's doctor, Carbonari; Guaſconi, a Catholic merchant; Wolff, Brand, and Lips, non-Catholic merchants; mixed among whom there alſo ſat eight of the Lord Envoy's officials. The banquet was not inferior to Royal ſumptuouſneſs, nor was it cooked in the Ruſſian faſhion, but well dreſſed to the German taſte. The rare profuſion of viands, the coſtlineſs of the gold and ſilver plate, the variety and exquiſiteneſs of the beverages, beſpoke plainly the near blood-relation of the Czar.† After dinner there was an archery match: nobody was excuſed becauſe of the exerciſe being ſtrange to him, or for his want of ſkill in a matter to which he was unaccuſtomed. A ſheet of paper ſtuck in the ground was the butt. The Prime Miniſter perforated it ſeveral times, amidſt general applauſe. As the rain drove us from this moſt pleaſant exerciſe, we retired again to the apartments of the Boyar. Nareſkin, taking the Lord Envoy by the hand, led him to

* Acchintown, or Auchindown, an ancient caſtle and ſeat of the Gordons in Scotland.

† Nareſkin's ſiſter was the Czarine, mother of Peter I.

his wife's chamber to ſalute and be ſaluted. There is no higher mark of honour among the Ruſſians. He is honoured in the higheſt degree whom the huſband invites to embrace his wife, and to receive the extreme compliment of a ſip of brandy from her hand. * Nor ſhould I paſs unmentioned the liberality which the Boyar exhibited in his gift of a coſtly peliſſe of ſables to the Lord Envoy. Yet this munificence was not altogether devoid of ſome thought of his own advantage. For the Boyar labouredly ſought an occaſion of moving diſcourſe, and calling to remembrance the honours of the day, when the Moſt Auguſt Emperor's clemency diſtinguiſhed Baſil Kirilowicz Galizin, who held the firſt place of authority in Muſcovy fourteen years ago, ſending him a coach by Mr. Kurz. Eager, no doubt, that the Emperor ſhould exhibit equal condeſcenſion to him who ambitiouſly occupies the ſame place and office at preſent. Whither tended the atrocious threats againſt Diak Baſil Boſnikow, that there was no ſcarcity of cudgels to chaſtiſe his impertinence towards him? Certainly this was meant to mollify the Lord Envoy, who was querulous about this Diak's rude manners, and to make fair

ſail for the object of his ambition by the Lord Envoy's favourable report. But he loſt his oil and his labour, when, after General Gordon having already occupied the ſeat of honour, he invited the Imperial Envoy to get into his coach, that he might conduct him to another eſtate of his two werſts further on. Yet the man was rather to be pardoned for his ſimplicity than reprehended for craftineſs; and ſo he was horror-ſtricken when the Lord Envoy ſaid: "You poſtpone the Imperial Envoy to General Gordon!" While he was ſeeking to remedy this, the Imperial Envoy got into his own carriage, and ſo drove off with the reſt to that eſtate. Receiving his gueſts there with much politeneſs, the proprietor pointed out his conveniences for the chaſe on an adjacent hill that was ſtudded with little thickets, and ſloped with a gentle declivity into a valley; and he ſought to win back the offended ſpirit of the Lord Envoy by the offer of two ſporting dogs, which he warranted capital. After tarrying for a brief ſpace here, thanks were given and farewell bidden not only to the Boyar, but to all the gueſts preſent and above-named. Colonel Gordon's main taſk was to excuſe his father of the offence

received in his perſon from the Boyar. Colonel de Grage and the Czar's doctor, Carbonari, followed our tents three werſts further.—Beneath the open ſky, under canvas, we paſſed the night. But as a ſcarcity of water was apparent, the Lord Envoy not unjuſtly inveighed againſt the Czar's *priſtaw*, for it was incumbent on him to have provided againſt ſuch circumſtances. Although there was no inn near, ſtill we were not afflicted with any ſcarcity of eatables or drinkables. Nor did we ever experience ſuch barren days as thoſe eight continuous days that Wickart details in his "Muſcovite Itinerary," fol. 126. People may take the blame to themſelves who do not make proviſion of what is neceſſary from place to place. Perhaps in that inſtance it was nothing but parſimony, under the cloak of economy, that had introduced faſting.

24.—After ſolemn leave-taking on both ſides, thoſe returned to Moſcow, who, as I have already ſaid, accompanied us to the field and to our tents; and we too ſpeedily ſtarted on an oppoſite route, and came at dinner hour to Pirguſcowa, a village belonging to Knes Ivan Baſilowicz. After dinner, paſſing the village of

Veſonka, which belongs to Prince Boris Alexiowicz, we went on ſome miles further through rough and broken ways, and over many little bridges between, to our night's reſting place in the woods. Oats were bought in that village; for they are not to be had in every place. This prince has built at his own coſt a handſome church, at the further ſide of the ſtream that flows through the place, which is no mean ornament. This prince had ſent forward one of his officials to furniſh all that the Lord Envoy or his whole ſuite might need; but he did not meet us becauſe we did not ſtop there.

25.—By Kuckliza Lararega to Scoloma Brachentſka, where we dined. This place belongs to the Stolnok (that is, noble) Ianow. Here a ſurgeon that we brought with us, a great boaſter of his ſkill, ſhowed himſelf in a diſpute with one of the ſerfs, more anxious about oil for the wheels than about that of roſes. On our evening drive through the foreſts ſeveral white hares were ſeen—the Lord Envoy ſent a ball through one, a diſh for to-morrow's dinner. Not far from Moſaiſko, in a glaſſy glade of the forceſt, ſupper was prepared, and we ſlept.

26.—We arrived early at the city of Moſaiſko.* Saint Nicholas is revered as patron there. Formerly the Muſcovite Czars were in the habit of coming to this neighbourhood, laying aſide the cares of ſtate, and recreating themſelves with the chaſe, eſpecially of white hares, of which there are great quantities hereabouts. But the preſent Autocrat of Ruſſia, never, or hardly ever, indulges in the chaſe, by the various kinds of which his predeceſſors uſed to divide the ſeaſons of the year. This fortreſs and wooden town are diſtant eighteen German miles from Moſcow; and here proviſion was made of a change of *potwoda*—the ſame in number as at Moſcow. After fifteen *werſts* we paſſed the night in the foreſt.

27.—Dinner in the foreſt alſo, cloſe to the village of Oſtroſchock; but our afternoon journey was very diſagreeable from the ſwamps, dykes, and little bridges. All the carriages would ſtick ſo as hardly to be got along, ſo that we had to remain on the road till midnight,

* In the neighbourhood of Moſaiſk, which is a pretty little town of 2,500 ſouls, was fought in 1812, the great battle of the Borodino.—TRANSL.

for the lightly burdened had been ſent on in advance to look out for a convenient place for our night halt; and heedleſs of the difficulty of the road, which they did not feel, they had gone on too far. Two horſes that ſome of our company would have follow us looſe were loſt in the darkneſs of the night; one that was ſent off to inquire about them only brought back indications of their having been ſtolen. At laſt we had ſupper in a foreſt on the banks of a ſtream.

28.—Paſſing through Biala Kabaka, where capital beer was found, we dined near the village of Waſſeiniz Czariwa, which Wickart calls Sumieſchne Tzariwa, others pronounce Segmeſtia Tzariovoa. The founder of this place was Ivan Baſilowicz,* whoſe reign began in 1533, and who, after a tyranny of fifty-one

* Ivan IV., ſtyled the Cruel, or, as the Ruſſians ſometimes prefer to call him, the Terrible, who was a ſuitor in 1579 for the hand of Queen Elizabeth of England. He eſtabliſhed in 1568 the ſovereign's body guard, called the Strelitz, which for repeated ſeditions and treaſonable conſpiracies, under Peter the Great, was aboliſhed with the ſanguinary vengeance detailed in this Diary; and which has no parallel ſo ſtriking as the maſſacre in 1826 of the Janiſſaries, with whom the Strelitz had ſo many other points of reſemblance, as has been frequently remarked.—TRANSL.

years, periſhed miſerably in the year 1584. The village now belongs to the Boyar Bucchin, by gift of the Czar. The laſt Czar built a new church here. There are ſeven bells there that chime like an organ; they rang out in honour of the Lord Envoy when he was paſſing through. Fifteen *werſts* further on we ſupped in the foreſt.

29.—We arrived by an exceſſively rough road to Viaſma, a wooden town and caſtle of conſiderable ſize. The then Woivode was one of the Bucchins; * he would admit none of our people into the city; inſiſting upon a mandate of Czar Michael Feodorowicz, that has grown quite obſolete in the modern ſtate of things, or quite aboliſhed. Here was the ſecond change of *potwoda*, and the firſt of the ſoldiers to whom, becauſe they belonged to Gordon's regiment, the Lord Envoy gave ſome imperials. The river Hugra waſhes this city, after croſſing which we paſſed the bridge called the Mile-and-half Bridge. Indeed, almoſt the whole way from Veſonka to the fortreſs of Smolenſko is difficult,

* Bucchin, probably Pouchkin.—TRANSL.

on account of the countleſs and exceedingly long bridges. We ſupped in the foreſt.

30.—We arrived at Semblowa at dinner hour. The Ruſſians were celebrating the feaſt of Saint Elias. They alleged as the reaſon for this feſtival, that for three years and ſix months continuouſly no rain had fallen in that part of Muſcovy, and that God at length granted it to their prayers on that day. In the evening arrived at Tſchowodoſelo, which Wickart calls Schobodognia. How inhuman and untractable the Muſcovites ſhow themſelves at times, the following occurrence will teach. We had a carriage broken; a peaſant was called to mend it, and taking it as an omen of the worſt, he jumped into the water, threatening with his drawn knife to defend himſelf againſt anybody that would attempt to take him out.

31.—The Lord Envoy's birthday fell out to-day. Having ſuitably performed our congratulations—after paſſing the Baſilean Monaſtery, called Bogdin—we refreſhed ourſelves with dinner outſide the village of Madilowa, on the Boryſthenes. Three noble brothers are lords of this village. They refuſed to repair the bridge

over the Boryſthenes at their own coſt until the Lord Envoy threatened to denounce them to the Czar's Majeſty, and hinted the penalty of hanging, or knout-flogging, that would be the infallible conſequence. The ferocity of the brothers vaniſhed at hearing of ſuch horrid puniſhments; and becoming vaſtly mild they proffered milk, and did *all* that was in their power to repair the bridge. We ſupped outſide the city of Drogobuſa, which lies on the bank of the Boryſthenes. The deep river Hugra riſes not far from this town in a foreſt, and flows into the Occa between Kalouga and Vorotinſk. This river formerly divided Lithuania from Ruſſia. One of the return *potwoda* (for here we had the third change of *potwoda*) ſtole a ſack of oats and harneſs from another, but, being caught in the fact, received as the penalty of his diſhoneſty an abundant thwacking of *battoks*.

AUGUST 1.—The *priſtaw* leaving the uſual road brought us by a ſhort cut. After paſſing the monaſtery of Weſukol, ſituated upon a high hill, we prepared dinner in a foreſt, and

ſupped cloſe by the river Wob, which it took us till midnight to croſs. The Lord Envoy received a preſent of fiſh from a noble ſtaroſt of a neighbouring village.

2.—We halted for dinner in a vaſt open plain at the village of Moeſt; our journey in the evening was incommoded by a thunder-ſtorm, and we ſpread our tents on a beauteous flat on a lofty hill in the foreſt.

3.—We were ſeriouſly admoniſhed by an indiſpoſition of the Lord Envoy to ſtrike our tents later than uſual. As we travelled on, medicines had to be prepared, and the malady was on the increaſe; when, at dinner-time, we arrived at Smolenſko. This city, the metropolis of the Duchy of Smolenſko, ſeated upon the bank of the Boryſthenes, poſſeſſes a citadel built of oaken timbers, in the midſt of which there is a church, dedicated to the Holy Virgin, built upon a rock. The city itſelf lies in a valley cinctured on every ſide with hills and vaſt foreſts. The Lord Envoy was received in the moſt honourable way outſide the gate by a freſh *priſtaw* and two companies of ſoldiers, who accompanied his coach to his lodging, for which

a houſe ſuitable to his rank was aſſigned. After everybody had inſtalled himſelf in his room, the ſecretary was ſent to the Woivode Peter Samuelowicz Soltikow to announce our arrival, and perform the other ceremonies of ſalutation. He, in return, ſent a moſt polite meſſage of wiſhes for our health, and ſaid that he would call to-day on the Lord Envoy, if he did not believe it might incommode him, as he had heard he was rather indiſpoſed.

4.—But to omit nothing which could be expected from the politeſt of men, he deputed his own ſon, eight years old, to make particular inquiries about the Lord Envoy's ſtate of health. The Lord Envoy, however, having ſomewhat recovered his ſtrength, went off to return the very great civility of this gentleman, with no leſs promptitude to the Woivode, along with his ſon, to give and receive in turn tokens of true mutual friendſhip.

5.—Here was the fourth change of *potwoda*. Cuſtomarily another *priſtaw*, too, is appointed; but as the Lord Envoy, in anſwer to the Woivode's inquiry, whether he would prefer the ſame *priſtaw*, or a freſh one, ſaid that he would

prefer the offices of the former, as he knew him already;—he was not changed. His name was Alexi Michita Lichoni. Everything being arranged we quitted Smolenſko, and paſſed that night in a meadow.

6.—We arrived in the plain before the village of Dolſtihi at dinner hour. One of the officials was ſent forward from this place with letters for the Governor of Kadzin, to beg he would have the goodneſs to aid that official in collecting carters. We ſlept that night cloſe to Tohuſoff.

7.—We arrived at the Muſcovite village, called by ſome Richena, and by others Gregorwſki. Outſide this village, near Kadzin, a nameleſs rivulet marks the frontier between Lithuania and Muſcovy. When lately, in the year 1614, negotiations for peace were going on between theſe two moſt puiſſant nations, a houſe was built over this rivulet, in which the ambaſſador of either country ſat within his own territory. Here the *priſtaw* and the *potwoda* bade farewell, and in their ſtead we found carters, to whom we were to pay two imperials for every horſe to bring our baggage to Mohilow. There were

twenty of them in all; ſixteen from Richena and four from Kadzin. The Lord Envoy went by invitation to the governor of this frontier town, having ſent him a handſome preſent previouſly. As we were pitching our tents in the fields outſide of Kadzin, the governor ſent us fiſh.

8.—The bridges, and the frequency of ſteep hills gave much trouble and labour with the carts, which were heavily laden. We arrived outſide the city of Hori about noon; afterwards, paſſing Gratſchma* and Krug Bern (they call their inns Krug), we ſupped in Kirojetſcha. But ceaſeleſs rain forced us to abandon our tents, and betake ourſelves to the ſmoky dens of the ruſtics.

9.—At Schivanni we reſted in the foreſt about noon. Here the Governor of Sclovia, Mr. John Modlock, a native of Dantzick, returning from his eſtate to Sclovia, viſited the Lord Envoy, who ſlept that night beyond Stanowicz, in the fields.

10.—At a mile from Mohilow we had to

* A corruption of *Karſzmat*, pronounced Karshmat, the local name for the vile Poliſh ale-houſes, the only inns out of the great towns, and dens of matchleſs filth.—TRANSL.

croſs the Boryſthenes, the paſſing of which occupied three hours. Count Bergamini, Captain of Irregular horſe (*equitum deſultoriorum magiſter*), who had come into Muſcovy in our time, but to no purpoſe, and who had come back to his ſoldiers without ſeeing the Czar, was the firſt to ſalute the Lord Envoy. A major and a company of ſoldiers, by command of General de Beiſt, received the Lord Envoy with proper reſpect on the farther bank of the river, and eſcorted him all the way to Mohilow.

General de Beiſt, after our arrival had been duly notified to him, ſent his greetings through his regimental auditor, announcing that he would call in perſon. But his viſit was politely declined, and the meeting put off on both ſides till the morrow. Meanwhile, a corporal and eight men were ſent for our guard.

11.—Next day we inſpected the new Jeſuits' church at Mohilow, and another belonging to the Carmelites. The Bernardines,* too, have a monaſtery, and the Baſileans an immenſe

* A branch of the Franciſcan order is called ſo in Poland, as I am informed.—TRANSL.

abbey. Of one of the Bernardines who took occaſion to beg an alms of us, the following ſtory was told: That this monk was formerly not a Catholic, that he had long made up his mind to embrace our orthodox faith, which gave the evangelicals who were ſtaying there occaſion to traduce the good man's intentions, that finally impatient of being teaſed any longer he at laſt anſwered ſomebody: "I will not become a Catholic, but a Bernardine;" as if that order were not comprehended in the Catholic religion. The Lord Envoy dined with General de Beiſt, and gave him two Aſtracan ſheep, rare animals in theſe regions. Eighteen horſes were got together, for each of which we paid five imperials for taking us as far as the city of Minſk.

12.—We dined in the town of Knaſchiz, where the Dominicans venerate an image of the Mother of God, copied after the miraculous image of Tſceſtochov.* In the evening we

* Czenſtochow, or Częſtochow, or Czenſtochau, in Ruſſian Poland, cloſe to the frontiers of Pruſſian Sileſia. A renowned place of pilgrimage, where there is an image of the Mother of God, which was crowned as Queen of Poland, in the 17th century, by King John Caſſimir.—TRANSL.

halted at Halawzi, a village of which General Sluſki is lord.

13.—Travelling through Ceerin, we arrived at Paulowicz at dinner time. This place belongs to Oginſki. Some of his domeſtics that were ſetting out along with us to Warſaw, with a great number of dogs, aſſeverated that they had taken fifty bears in that diſtrict. In the evening it was raining, when we entered Illa.

14.—Paſſing through the town of Bober, ſo called from the river Bober that flows paſt it, we refreſhed ourſelves with dinner in Krupke. The cold to-day was ſo great, that ſome of our folk were not aſhamed to put on furs.* Paſſed through Naſhot, and ſupped in Loſchniz.

15.—We made our mid-day halt at Boriſſowa, where there is a long bridge: the river Berezina, by the inhabitants called Breiſen, cutting up the land repeatedly with its windings and turns. The townsfolk were celebrating the dedication of the church. Hence, the Secretary,

* The Poles have an old jeſting proverb, to the effect that one ſhould wear fur until St. John's day (24th June), and not put them off after it; which is tantamount to ſaying that in their climate furs muſt be worn the whole year round. The Ruſſians, indeed, wear them often travelling, even in ſummer.—TRANSL.

going to ſpeak to the Procurator of the College of Minſk, who was then there, found ſeveral noble gueſts of both ſexes at the pariſh prieſt's. The ſame river waters the village of Berwiz, which we paſſed, and we halted that night in the town of Sodin, which others call Boguſlaw.

16.—Dinner in Schmolowiz; thence by a road, in ſome places bad, and in others eaſy, we arrived in Gratſchma Horodziſſeze, where we prepared ſupper.

17.—We arrived at the city of Minſk, in which the Jeſuits, the Dominicans, the Franciſcans, the Bernardines, have their colleges and monaſteries. The river Suiſlowiz interſects the city, and flows into the ſea at Riga. So deſolated by war, and ſeveral conflagrations, in this place, that though formerly rich in merchandiſe, it has now but few ſhops to ſhow.

18.—Here we tarried while the carriages, which on our journey into the country we were obliged, on account of the badneſs of the roads, to leave behind us, with the fathers of the ſociety, were repaired and loaded again. The Superior of the Jeſuits and his *ſocius* dined with us by invitation. Our hoſteſs, whoſe father was bur-

gomaſter (*conſuiatum tenebat*), was honoured in the ſame way.

19.—Setting on the afternoon, we got as far as Viaſen, paſſing through Molſchgabiz.

20.—Through the city of Goudanow to Palagniawiz, and after dinner went to Gratſchma Saſiulle.

21.—At Schokobora we croſſed the river Niemen, an arm of which had flooded more than a mile of the road, and converted the ſlimy ſoil into a ſwamp. One of the coachmen plumped unexpectedly into a hole, upſetting the carriage; and it could not be got out for a long time,—ſo that the water got into the trunks and their precious contents. Afterwards we went on to Mira, which belongs to Radziwil.

22.—On account of our miſhap in the water yeſterday, we remained here.

23.—We ſet out after dinner, and arrived at the Gratſchma,* or hoſtelry, called Wolna.

24.—We comforted ourſelves with dinner in the city of Stolowiz, a place poſſeſſing a Loreto chapel as well as its pariſh church. The church

* *Rectè* Karzmatt, the Poliſh name for the rude filthy *caravanſerais* of that country.—TRANSL.

is ſerved by a Provoſt and two Vicars. There is a yearly fair here after St. Bartholomew's day. Paſſing through Neumoſch, we got on to Poloncka, where there is a Dominican Monaſtery, and ſtopped for the night.

25.—Paſſing Gratſchma Takimlowiz, we arrived at the city of Slonim: here there are both Dominicans and Jeſuits. After dinner, as we were going off, we were oppoſed by a ſwarm of bees that had ſwarmed out on the high road, and had lately killed a horſe and ſtung many people in the face and hands. They were kept at bay with fire, and everybody ran paſt the place as faſt as he poſſibly could. At nightfall we arrived at Gratſchma Schmelnize. A river called the Ruida flows paſt this inn.

26.—We arrived early at Roſana, and heard maſs at the Uniat Ruthenians. A ſon of General Sapieha was then reſiding at this place, and he not only ſent us a guard of eight ſoldiers, but alſo handſomely entertained the Lord Envoy at dinner. In this city Jew carters were collected, with whom we bargained for ſix imperials for each horſe to bring our baggage to Warſaw.

27.—After dinner we ſtarted for Liſkowa, where we remained for the night.

28.—Dinner in the inn at Stoteniki, and ſupper in the village of Jalowka.

29.—Dinner cloſe by the river Nareff, in a town of the ſame name. Supped in Klenick.

30.—After getting over a mile of road, we came to Dreſdianka, where the depth of the water,—the bridge being broken down,—denied us paſſage; in conſequence of which we had to take the road by Lochniza, and ſo we dined in the royal city of Bilſeck. Bzaniſki is ſtaroſt for General Sapieha. Beſides a monaſtery of Uniat Baſilians there, the Carmelites, too, have a foundation of forty thouſand Poliſh florins: the Poliſh florin is worth ſix pfennings.* A peaſant wanted to force one of the Grooms of the Chamber, who went forward with the Jew carters, to pay the tolls, though it was no buſineſs whatever of his; and the fellow's audacity went ſo far as to try with oſtentatious violence to drag about a horſe and to draw a piſtol from the

* The Poliſh florin, ſtill current in Ruſſian Poland, amounts alſo to ſixpence Engliſh; and is about the fourth of the value of the German florin.—TRANSL.

holſter. But when he perceived that the Ambaſſador and the reſt of the train were coming up, he tried to ſave himſelf by running away. The blackſmith followed him, and unhorſed him with his lance, and brought the peaſant's horſe with him into the city, as a *pièce de conviction*, the fellow himſelf having got away. The fellow belonged to a canon, who with the greateſt politeneſs begged pardon for the exceeding inſolence committed by his ſerf. When the peaſant was ſent to the Lord Envoy for chaſtiſement, he pardoned him the outrage, moved by the kindneſs of the canon, who interceded for him. At night we came to the city of Bodki,—others write Bodſki: a little, winding river of the ſame name runs paſt this place.

31.—Half a mile beyond Bodki we entered the boundaries of Maſovia. The inhabitants are a dangerous race, gaping thieviſhly at what belongs to other folk, and notorious for night marauders and robberies.* Dinner in the inn at Mironowſki. Towards evening we arrived at the Buck (*Bóg*), a river of immenſe width,

* "Natio periculoſa, alienis furtive inhians, nocturniſque graſſatoribus, et latrociniis nota."—ORIG.

the city of Granada being on the right bank, and on the left that of Kremeniz, where we paſſed that night, after getting ſafely acroſs the river.

SEPTEMBER 1. — At Semkowa for dinner; Wenkenow, where we bought oats; and, after fording the river Liba, arrived at the town of that name.

2.—On the road we met the train of General Carlowiz, who was going to Moſcow again. He was taking miners with him. Dined in the town of Dobre. Paſſing through Staniſlowa we ſupped in the inn at Michalowa.

3.—At ten o'clock to-day we reached Praga, on the Viſtula. The width of the river rendered the paſſage difficult; it took three hours to get acroſs. Warſaw, the capital of the Kings of Poland, ſtands upon the oppoſite bank. All the Poliſh magnates and the ambaſſadors of crowned heads live in palaces in the ſuburbs. We put up at an inn in the ſtreet they call Cracow Street. General Carlowiz called on the Lord Envoy.

4.—The moſt eminent Cardinal Radziowſki,

and the moſt illuſtrious lord, Monſignor Avia, the Nuncio Apoſtolic, were notified of our arrival through the ſecretary. It was, moreover, intimated to the former that the Lord Envoy was the bearer of letters of the King of Perſia for his Majeſty the King, and that in the King's abſence he would deliver them to his Eminence, as Primate of this kingdom.* The Lord Envoy honoured the Apoſtolic Nuncio with the firſt viſit; and he returned it with no leſs promptitude in the afternoon. The Lord Envoy was alſo viſited by Baron de Blumberg, who was formerly aſſociated with Mr. Zierowſki, Imperial ambaſſador to the Court of Moſcow. Father Conrad, a Carmelite, about to go back to Perſia, whence he returned a few years ago, alſo had the politeneſs to call.

5.—The Lord Envoy viſited Baron de Blumberg and General Carlowiz. He was called

* The Primate of Poland, Archbiſhop of Gneſen and Poſen, was the higheſt dignitary of the old Poliſh kingdom. He enjoyed the privilege of wearing ſcarlet like a Cardinal; and was, *virtute officii*, Regent of the kingdom, with the title of Inter-Rex, during vacancies of the throne; and, during the period of inter-Regency, laid claim to the ſtyle of Moſt Serene, which, however, the kings of France denied even to the crowned kings of Poland.—TRANSL.

away to the moſt eminent Cardinal Radziowſky to give him the Perſian letters. We ſtrolled to amuſe ourſelves to the Lubomirſki garden, the bath of which is much praiſed for its beauty and art. The hermitage there is ſo artiſtically conſtructed that I muſt not paſs it over in ſilence.

6.—The Lord Envoy went to dine at the Apoſtolic Nuncio's. Letters written from Muſcovy ſince we left arrived, telling of a great conflagration that broke out in the city the ſame day as the grand Swediſh Embaſſy was brought in in ſolemn ſtate. The Palace of the Ambaſſadors, that of General Schachin, Prince Galizin's, with ſeveral more beſides, and fifteen thouſand houſes, were burnt to the ground; and the letters told how amidſt the general diſmay the Daniſh Envoy had fled to Mr. Adam Weyd's, how the Swedes were brought to the late General Lefort's wooden palace beyond the Tauſa, how eight incendiaries had been caught, and that two of them, popes, confeſs that the Strelitz were the originators of the fire, and would never be at reſt until all Moſcow lay in aſhes. Louis de

Buchan, who was recently ſent to the Czar, came back to-day from Muſcovy.

7.—The ſecretary was ſent to the Apoſtolic Nuncio to tell him the news that came yeſterday of the great fire in Moſcow. The late King's* body embalmed lay ſtill proviſionally at the Capuchins; we went to ſee it, and alſo the rooms which he had built in the monaſtery of thoſe fathers, in order to retire there from time to time from public cares for a brief ſpace. The Muſcovite reſident delivered to the Lord Envoy letters from the Czar to the Emperor. They announced that a miſſion had been ſent to Conſtantinople, and requeſted of the Emperor to interpoſe his friendly and fraternal offices in the negotiations for peace that were to be reſumed.

8.—Not far from the church dedicated to the Holy Croſs there is a chapel called the Muſcovite Chapel, becauſe it was built by two Czars that were made priſoners in days of yore, and buried there. About evening the Nuncio Apoſtolic baptiſed a ſon of Prince Seuterizki.†

* John III., the chivalrous Sobieſki.—TRANSL.

† Probably the name here diſguiſed by the old ſecretary's odd orthography ſhould be *Czartoriski*.—TRANSL.

A quarrel aroſe from ſome trifling cauſe on the bank of the Viſtula, and the Poles, mobbed together in countleſs numbers, maſſacred three Saxon ſoldiers in a pitiable way with ſtones and ſticks.

9.—A Jew baptiſed at the Church of Holy Croſs; the ſponſors were Cardinal Radziowſki and the wife of the Grand Chancellor of Lithuania. The neophyte received the name of Michael. The Nuncio Apoſtolic ſet out on a viſitation of the religious houſes in Lithuania.

10.—The Muſcovite reſident viſited the Lord Envoy.

11.—We procured horſes, for which we are to pay eightpence per mile each. The head carter's name is Rolant, who being elated beyond what he ought, was the cauſe of our leaving later than we intended. We halted for the night in Bulow.

12.—We ſtopped in Uſſudar preciſely at noon, and in the evening in the city of Amſcenow.

13.—Dined in the village of Pabſki, and paſſed through the town of Rawa to Kaminſka, where we ſupped.

14. — Dined in Laſchiſka, bought oats in Velbor, ſupped in Petrikow. In Velbor ſome of the ſervants fell into a diſpute with a Pole; but the Pole, being ſtruck in the face, ran away and gave up the conteſt.

15. — Dined in Caminſka, ſupped in Radumſki.

16. — Dinner in Zaporowa, ſupper in the city of Jſcheſtokow.* The monaſtery here is encloſed with a very ſtrong wall, and is always garriſoned with Poliſh troops. Monks of the order of St. Paul inhabit it. Their provincial, a man advanced in years, received the Lord Envoy with extreme politeneſs, and, introducing him to the richly-provided pharmacy of the monaſtery, preſented him with Hungarian wine.

17.—Out of particular devotion to the Mother of God we performed our devotions here; for there is a miraculous image of the Moſt Bleſſed Virgin venerated here, which ſtill retains ſcars and marks upon the face which were made by a peaſant with a whip, and is renowned for numbers

* Czenſtochow, near the frontier of Pruſſian Sileſia, a place of pilgrimage ſtill greatly frequented.—TRANSL.

of miracles. It was given by Ladiſlaus, Duke of Oppeln. Afterwards we inſpected the treaſury of the church, which is exceedingly rich in relics. There is a veil (*velum*) of St. Philip Neri; a miraculous croſs that belonged to St. Charles Borromeo, which is very efficacious in caſes of obſeſſion. In our preſence an obſeded woman bellowed horribly during maſs. Starting again after dinner we ſupped in Caminiza.

18.—We ſtopped for dinner in Turenberg, and for ſupper in Tarnoberg.

19.—There are two Jeſuit miſſionaries here; and alſo the firſt imperial poſting ſtation, of which the Lord Envoy availed himſelf to go on before us to Vienna. We followed in his track after dining, and reached Klawiz late that evening.

20.—In Rauda there is a monaſtery of Ciſtercians. We dined there, and ſupped in the town of Ratibor, which is watered by the Oder, and half a mile before which there is an unuſually long bridge built over a ſwamp.

21.—At dinner hour we arrived in Troppau, which belongs to Prince Liechtenſtein; and halted in the evening at Dereſchdorff.

22.—Paſſing through the town of Hoft, we dined in Berna, and ſupped in Olmutz.

23.—On account of an eclipſe we did not ſet out until it had ceaſed to darken the heavens. So, as we only left in the afternoon, we halted at Teiſchniza.

24.—Paſſed through the town of Wiſhau, and had dinner prepared in the village of Rauſniz, a place belonging to His Excellency the Count von Kauniz. When dinner was over we prepared to ſet out; but a dangerous riot that aroſe between our train and the Jews that lived in that village detained us beyond an hour; a ſtone thrown by a Jew knocked out the right eye of one of the grooms of the chamber. Several on both ſides were injured.

25.—That evening the ſecretary ſet off to give a full account of the riot above-mentioned to the Lord Envoy Extraordinary; and took the poſt at Nickolburg in order to gain time. But the reſt of the ſuite had dinner in that town, and ſupped in Kezelſdorff.

26.—Dined in Wolckerſdorff; ſupped in Stamerſdorff.

27.—From thence we arrived ſafely in Vienna.

A COMPENDIOUS DESCRIPTION

OF THE

PERILOUS REVOLT OF THE STRELITZ IN MUSCOVY.

REVOLT OF THE STRELITZ.

By a common ſport of fortune it very often happens that when a friend would extinguiſh the houſes of his neighbours which the flames are devouring, his own is involvēd in the ſame peril. And ſo it is not without reaſon that we deplore a calamity that may befal ourſelves as often as Ucalegon hard-by is on fire.

Everybody knows that when the Poles were about to proceed to the vote for the election of a monarch to the throne of their widowed Republic, their ſtruggles were divided between two candidates. Theſe wild guſts burſting beyond the narrow limits of the Diet, among this fiery people, burning as they are with ſubtle and active intrigue, menaced a tempeſt fraught with univerſal danger. The Czar of Muſcovy, rouſed by the proximity of the peril, ordered a ſtrong body of troops under the command of General Knes

Michael Gregorowicz Romadonowſki, to lie in obſervation upon the frontiers of Lithuania, ſo as to be able, ſhould public diſorders ariſe out of the ſtrife of private individuals, to ſettle them promptly and repreſs with ſtrong ſuccours the diſturbers of the public peace, and force them the more efficaciouſly into the reverence due to their lawfully elected king.

But how wonderful are the viciſſitudes of fortune and of human affairs! The flood burſt in wild rage upon him, who raſhly thought to brave the unruly inundation that menaced the quiet of a neighbouring nation. Four regiments of Strelitz, which lay upon the frontier of Lithuania, had nefariouſly plotted to change the ſovereignty. The regiment of Theodoſia abandoned Viaſma, the Athanaſian regiment quitted Picla, the Ivano-Tzernovio-Wlodomirian left Oſtheba, and the Ticchonian quitted Dorogobuſa, in which places they were in garriſon. They drove away the loyal officers that happened to be among them, diſtributed military rank among themſelves,—the readieſt for crime being held the fitteſt for command. At once they menaced death to all in their next neighbourhood, if they

would not freely join their party or ſhould reſiſt their deſign.

Many reports ſpread through Moſcow about the danger that was ſo near at hand, but what real truth was in them nobody knew: until at length the meetings of the Boyars, their conſultations repeated day after day, their aſſembling by night, and their aſſiduous conferences might have proved to any body how grave a buſineſs it was, and what imminent need there was to preſs on their concluſions to maturity. The Czar, before his departure, had choſen the Boyar and Woivode Alexis Simonowicz Schahin,* generaliſſimo of his land forces. No other than the man whom the Czar's majeſty had already entruſted with the command-in-chief of the army could be charged with the execution of the meaſures required. But the orders were not ſufficiently deciſive, everybody wiſhed to take counſel of events; ſhould they hold out perſeveringly and refuſe to confeſs their fault and crave pardon, it would be then time enough to take ſevere meaſures againſt this flagitious mutiny. Schachin agreed to

* Schein.

accept the power they, the Boyars, would entruſt to him, but upon condition that the decree approved unanimouſly ſhould be alſo confirmed by all their ſeals and ſignatures. Although what he required was fair, there was not one among them all that did not refuſe to put his hand to the reſolution. It was hard to ſay whether this was through fear or envy: but the danger was too near to admit of delay, and the dread was leſt the ſeditious cohorts of the Strelitz ſhould penetrate into Moſcow. Nor was it without reaſon that they were in terror of the mixing of the rebels and the maſſes. It appeared more adviſable to march out againſt them than to await an invaſion ſo fraught with the verieſt peril.

The regiments of the guards got notice to hold themſelves in readineſs to march at an hour's notice, and that thoſe who ſhould decline to act againſt the ſacrilegious violators of the Majeſty of the Crown would be held guilty of miſpriſion of their crime,—that no ties of blood or kindred held binding when the ſalvation of the ſovereign and the ſtate were at ſtake,—nay, that a ſon might ſlay his father if he roſe to ruin his fatherland. General Gordon ſtrenuouſly

executed this Spartan meaſure, and exhorted the troops entruſted to him to perform their noble taſk, telling them how there could be no more glorious meed than to have ſaved the ſovereign and the ſtate. Nor was the circumſtance of this expedition againſt the mutineers being undertaken on the very feſtival of Pentecoſt, devoid of happy omen that the ſpirit of truth and juſtice would confound the councils of the wicked,—as the event clearly ſhowed. For there was diſcord between the three principal chiefs of the rebellion, which delayed their march for three days, and ſo gave the loyal army time to encounter the traitor Strelitz at the monaſtery dedicated to the moſt Holy Reſurrection which ſome call Jeruſalem. For the ſtupendous nature of their crime, brought dread, delay, and divided counſels: the concord that is ſworn for crime is ſeldom indeed laſting. Had the rebels reached that monaſtery but one hour ſooner, ſafe within its ſtrong defences, they might perhaps have worn out the loyal troops with ſuch long and fruitleſs labour that they might have loſt heart, and Victory, hoſtile to Loyalty, might have ſet her garland upon the brow of Treaſon. But

Fortune denied to their turbulent counſels the object that they ſought. A ſlender ſtream not far diſtant waters the rich land hereabouts. On its hither banks the Czar's troops, and on the oppoſite the rebel columns had begun to appear. The latter were trying the ford and if they had been really determined to paſs, the Czar's force could hardly have hindered them. Fatigued with a long march, and ſtill without ſufficient force, Gordon, ſetting wiſdom in the place of ſtrength, ſtrolled alone to the bank to talk with the Strelitz. He found them deliberating about croſſing, and diſſuaded them from their undertaking with words like theſe: "What did they mean to do? Whither were they going?" If they were thinking of Moſcow, the night was too cloſe at hand to admit of their reaching it,—there was not room for them all on the hither bank, they would do much better to remain at the other ſide of the river and give the night to thinking ſenſibly of what they ought to do on the morrow. The ſeditious multitude could not reſiſt ſuch friendly advice; they were too much fatigued in body to have ſtomach for a fight where they did not expect one.

Meantime, Gordon having well examined all the advantages of the ground, occupied an advantageous height with his troops. Schachin conſenting, he diſtributed the poſts, and fortified himſelf, leaving nothing undone that could contribute to his own defence and ſecurity or to the detriment and damage of the enemy. With equal loyalty and reſolution the imperial colonel of artillery, De Grage, bravely performed his part. He made a lodgement upon the height, placed his great guns in advantageous poſition, and diſtributed all in ſuch excellent order, that almoſt the whole ſucceſs that attended the affair was due to the artillery. At the firſt dawn of day, by command of General Schachin, General Gordon went again to parley with the Strelitz, and after blaming ſomewhat the diſobedience of the regiments, he diſcourſed largely of the Czar's clemency, telling them, that it was not by ſedition and mobbing together that the deſires of ſoldiers ſhould be made known to the Czar. Why, contrary to their uſual dutiful behaviour, contrary to the ſanction of diſcipline, had they deſerted the places that had been entruſted to their loyal keeping? Why ſhould they have

driven away their officers, and have broken out in deſigns of violence? Let them rather propoſe their requeſts peaceably, and, mindful of the loyalty they owed, return to their appointed ſtations, that ſhould he ſee them yield to their duty, ſhould he hear them beg for it, he would get them both ſatisfaction for their requeſts, and pardon, when they confeſſed it, for their ſhameful conduct. But Gordon's ſpeech did not move the now hardened ſtubborneſs of the falſe traitors; and they only ſaucily anſwered that they would not go back to their appointed quarters until they had been allowed to kiſs their darling wives at Moſcow, and had received the arrears of their pay.

Gordon related to Schachin the perfectly determined wickedneſs of the Strelitz. But as the latter was unwilling to deſpair altogether of the repentance of the criminals, Gordon did not decline to try a third time to mollify the fierce paſſions of the rebels with offers of payment of their arrears, and pardon for the crime they were bent upon. Not only was advice utterly fruitleſs, but they were in ſuch a ſtate of exaſperation, that the negotiator was near to have paid dearly for

his pains. Already they loudly upbraided and rebuked this man of grave authority, their former general; they warned him to be off forthwith, and not to waſte his words to no purpoſe, unleſs he wanted a bullet to chaſtise his marvellous audacity; that they recogniſed no maſter, and would liſten to orders from nobody: that they would not go back to their quarters; that they muſt be admitted into Moſcow; that if they were forbidden, they would open the road with force and cold ſteel. Their unexpected fierceneſs ſtung Gordon, and he deliberated with Schachin and the other military officers preſent what was to be done. There was no difficulty in deciding the courſe that ſhould be adopted againſt men that were predetermined to try the ſtrength of their arms. Everything was made ready, conſequently, for the onſet and the fight, as the ſtubborn unanimity of the traitors forced on that laſt reſort. Nor were the Strelitz leſs buſy; they drew up their array, pointed their artillery, dreſſed their ranks, and, as if the ſtrife in which they were about to mingle was a ſtruggle with a foreign foe, they preceded it with the cuſtomary prayers and invocation of God. Even malice does not

dare to ſhow its head in the face of the world without diſguiſing itſelf in the colours of virtue and righteouſneſs.

Countleſs ſigns of the croſs being made on both ſides, the attack began on both ſides from a diſtance. The firſt reports of cannon and ſmall arms proceeded from the lines of General Schachin, by whoſe command none of the pieces were loaded with ball; for he entertained a ſecret hope that the reality of reſiſtance might terrify them into a ſubmiſſive return to obedience. But the firſt volley paſſing without wound or ſlaughter, only added courage to guilt. Vaſtly emboldened, they reſponded by a diſcharge, by which ſome were laid lifeleſs, and ſeveral were bloodily wounded. When death and wounds had given a ſufficient leſſon that ſtronger remedies muſt be applied, Colonel de Grage was no longer required to diſſemble his ſtout will, and allowed to diſcharge his great guns, fraught with deadly lead and iron. Colonel de Grage had been anxiouſly waiting for this command, and loſt no time in firing with ſuch preciſion into their rebel ranks that their furious paſſions were checked, and the ſtrife of reſiſtance and ſkir-

miſhing of the mutineers was changed into a piteous ſlaughter.

When they ſaw that ſome were ſtretched lifeleſs, courage and fierceneſs at once deſerted the terror-ſtricken Strelitz, who broke in diſorder. Thoſe that retained any preſence of mind, endeavoured by the fire of their own artillery to check and ſilence that of the Czar; but all in vain; for Colonel de Grage had anticipated that deſign, and directing the fire of his pieces upon the artillery of the ſeditious mob, whenever they would go to their guns, vomited ſuch a perfect hurricane upon them, that many fell, numbers fled away, and none remained daring enough to return to fire them. Still Colonel Grage did not ceaſe to thunder from the heights into the ranks of the flying. The Strelitz ſaw ſafety nowhere; arms could not protect them; nothing was more appalling to them than the ceaſeleſs flaſh and roar of the artillery ſhowering its deadly bolts upon them from the German right. And the ſame men who, but an hour before, had ſpat upon profferred pardon, offered in conſequence to ſurrender—ſo ſhort is the interval that ſeparates victors from vanquiſhed. Suppliant, they fell

proſtrate, and begged that the artillery might ceaſe its cruel ravages, offering to do promptly whatever they were ordered. The ſuppliants were directed to lay down their arms, to quit their ranks, and obey in everything that would be enjoined to them. Though they at once threw down their arms, and proceeded to the places to which they were ordered; nevertheleſs, for a little while, the fire of the artillery was kept up, leſt with the ceſſation of the cauſe of their terror, their raſh daring ſhould return, and the mutinous ſtrife be renewed. But when they were truly and thoroughly frightened, they were treated with contemptuous impunity. Thouſands of men allowed themſelves to be fettered, who, if they had but rather inſtead have tried their real ſtrength, would, beyond the leaſt doubt, have become the victors of thoſe that vanquiſhed them. But it is God that ſcatters the counſels of the malignant, that they may not proſper in their undertaking.

When the ferocious arrogance with which they were ſwollen had been made to ſubſide completely, in the manner we have juſt narrated, and all the accomplices of the mutiny had been caſt

into chains, General Schachin inſtituted an inquiry, by way of torture, touching the cauſes, the objects, the inſtigators, the chiefs, and the accomplices of this perilous and impious machination. For there was a very ſerious ſuſpicion that more exalted people were at the head of it. Every one of them freely confeſſed himſelf deſerving of death; but to detail the particulars of the nefarious plot, to lay bare the objects of it, to betray their accomplices, was what no perſon could perſuade any of them to do. The rack was conſequently got in readineſs by the executioner, as the only means left to elicit the truth. The torture that was applied was of unexampled inhumanity. Scourged moſt ſavagely with the cat, if that had not the effect of breaking their ſtubborn ſilence, fire was applied to their backs, all gory and ſtreaming, in order that, by ſlowly roaſting the ſkin and tender fleſh, the ſharp pangs might penetrate through the very marrow of their bones, to the utmoſt power of painful ſenſation. Theſe tortures were applied alternately, over and over again. Horrid tragedies to witneſs and to hear. In the open field above thirty of theſe more than funeral pyres blazed at the ſame

time, and thereat were theſe moſt wretched creatures under examination roaſted amidſt their horrible howlings. At another ſide reſounded the mercileſs ſtrokes of the cat, while this moſt ſavage butchery of men was being done in this very pleaſant neighbourhood.

After numbers had been proved by the torture, at laſt the obſtinacy of a few was found to yield; and one of them detailed the following particulars of this moſt perverſe plot. He ſaid that he was not unaware how great their fault was, that all had deſerved to loſe their lives, and that perhaps none would be found that would ſhirk death. That had fortune attended their undertaking they would have decreed the ſame penalty againſt the Boyars, as, now they were vanquiſhed, they expected themſelves; for that they had the intention to ſet on fire, ſack and ruin the whole German ſuburb, and when all the Germans, without exception, had been got rid of by maſſacre, to enter Moſcow by force, to murder all that would make reſiſtance, taking the reſt with them to aid in their nefarious deeds; that they meant to inflict death upon ſome of the Boyars, exile upon others, and to drag them all down

from their offices and dignities, in order the more eaſily to conciliate to themſelves the ſympathies of the maſſes. That ſome popes were to carry an image of the Bleſſed Virgin, and another of Saint Nicholas, before them, in order that it might appear they had been driven to take up arms by the neceſſity of defending the faith, and not out of malice. That when they had got poſſeſſion of authority they meant to ſcatter papers among the public, to aſſure the people that the Czar's majeſty, who had gone abroad, in conſequence of the pernicious advice of the Germans, had died beyond ſeas. But that leſt the barque of the State ſhould be buffeted at hazard by the billows to periſh a wreck upon the firſt rock, that Princeſs Sophia Alexiowna was to be raiſed to the throne until the Czarewicz ſhould have attained his majority and the ſtrength of manhood. That Baſil Galizin was to have been recalled from exile, to aid Sophia with prudent advice.

Now, as any one of the points of this confeſſion was of itſelf weighty enough to merit death, General Schachin had the ſentence that was drawn up againſt them, promulgated and

executed. Numbers were condemned to be hanged and gibbeted; many laid their heads upon the fatal block and died by the axe; many were reſerved to certain vengeance, and laid in cuſtody in places in the environs. It was contrary to General Gordon's and Prince Maſatſki's advice that the General proceeded to execute the rebels; as in this manner the chiefs of the revolt may, without ſufficient examination, have been removed, by premature death, from further inqueſt. Hence, he drew upon himſelf, not undeſervedly, the fury of a more wary avenger, when, amidſt the gaieties of a royal banquet he would have died the death, had not the ſtout arm of General Lefort drawn back and refrained the hand that was deſcending to the ſtroke. But, at the time in queſtion, Schachin was of a different opinion, believing that timely ſeverity would have the ſalutary conſequence of reſtoring to the minds of numbers reverence for the monarch and fear of puniſhment. And for this reaſon—to ſtrike terror into the reſt by an example of public vengeance—he on one day broke ſeventy, and another ninety, upon the croſs they ſo richly deſerved.

How ſharp was the pain, how great the indignation to which the Czar's Majeſty was mightily moved, when he knew of the rebellion of the Strelitz, betrayed openly a mind panting for vengeance. He was ſtill tarrying at Vienna, quite full of the deſire of ſetting out for Italy; but, fervid as was this curioſity of rambling abroad, it was, nevertheleſs, ſpeedily extinguiſhed on the announcement of the troubles that had broken out in the bowels of his realm. Going immediately to Lefort (the only perſon almoſt that he condeſcended to treat with intimate familiarity), he thus indignantly broke out: "Tell me, Francis, ſon of James, how I can reach Moſcow, by the ſhorteſt way, in a brief ſpace, ſo that I may wreak vengeance on this great perfidy of my people, with puniſhments worthy of their flagitious crime. Not one of them ſhall eſcape with impunity. Around my royal city, of which, with their impious efforts, they meditated the deſtruction, I will have gibbets and gallows ſet upon the walls and ramparts, and each and every of them will I put to a direful death." Nor did he long delay the plan for his juſtly excited wrath; he took the quick poſt, as his ambaſſador

ſuggeſted, and in four weeks time, he had got over about three hundred miles* without accident, and arrived on the 4th of September,—a monarch for the well-diſpoſed, but an avenger for the wicked. His firſt anxiety, after his arrival, was about the rebellion. In what it conſiſted? What the inſurgents meant? Who had dared to inſtigate ſuch a crime? And as nobody could anſwer accurately upon all points, and ſome pleaded their own ignorance, others the obſtinacy of the Strelitz, he began to have ſuſpicions of everybody's loyalty, and began to cogitate about a freſh inveſtigation. The rebels that were kept in cuſtody, in various places in the environs, were all brought in by four regiments of the guards, to a freſh inveſtigation and freſh tortures. Priſon, tribunal, and rack, for thoſe that were brought in, was in Bebraſchentſko. No day, holy or profane, were the inquiſitors idle; every day was deemed fit and lawful for torturing. As many as there were accuſed there were knouts, and every inquiſitor was a butcher.†

* German miles, each equal to about five Engliſh.—TRANSL.

† "Quot rei tot knuttæ, quot quæſitores tot carnifices."—ORIG.

Prince Feodor Jurowicz Romádonowſki ſhowed himſelf by ſo much more fitted for his inquiry, as he ſurpaſſed the reſt in cruelty. The very Grand Duke himſelf, in conſequence of the diſtruſt he had conceived of his ſubjects, performed the office of inquiſitor. He put the interrogatories, he examined the criminals, he urged thoſe that were not confeſſing, he ordered ſuch Strelitz as were more pertinaciouſly ſilent, to be ſubjected to more cruel tortures; thoſe that had already confeſſed about many things were queſtioned about more; thoſe who were bereft of ſtrength and reaſon, and almoſt of their ſenſes, by exceſs of torment, were handed over to the ſkill of the doctors, who were compelled to reſtore them to ſtrength, in order that they might be broken down by freſh excruciations. The whole month of October was ſpent in butchering the backs of the culprits with knout and with flames: no day were thoſe that were left alive exempt from ſcourging or ſcorching, or elſe they were broken upon the wheel, or driven to the gibbet, or ſlain with the axe—the penalties which were inflicted upon them as ſoon as their confeſſions had ſufficiently revealed the heads of the rebellion.

THE CHIEFS OF THE REBELLION.

Major* Karpakow was ſaid to be as far beyond the other rebels in treaſon as he was in official rank. So after being knouted, fire was applied to roaſt his back to ſuch a degree that he loſt both ſpeech and conſcioufneſs; and then, as it was feared that death might remove him prematurely, he was commended to the ſkill of the Czar's phyſician, Dr. Carbonari, that he might apply ſuch remedies as would have the effect of reſtoring his expiring ſtrength, and as ſoon as he was in ſome degree reſtored, he was ſubjected to the queſtion anew, and fainted away under the ſharpeſt tortures.

Batſka Girin, the inſurgent ringleader, after undergoing four times the moſt exquiſite tortures, confeſſing nothing, was condemned to be hanged. But on the very day appointed for his execution, there was led out of priſon, with the rebel Strelitz, to the queſtion, a certain youth of twenty years of age, on being confronted with whom, he, of

* Vice-Colonellus locumtenens.—ORIG.

his own accord, broke his ſtubborn ſilence, and revealed the counſels of the traitors, with all the circumſtances. Now that youth of twenty had fallen in by chance with theſe rebels near the borders of Smolenſko, and being forced to wait on the principal inſtigators of the mutiny, they took no notice of his liſtening, nor was his preſence forbidden even when they uſed to deliberate about the ſucceſs of their nefarious enterpriſe. When he was dragged along with the rebels before the tribunal, he, in order to prove his innocence the more eaſily, caſt himſelf at the judge's feet, and with the moſt ardent ſighs implored not to be ſubjected to the torture—that he would confeſs all that he knew with the moſt exact truth. Batſka Girin, who was condemned to the halter, was not hanged before having made his judicial confeſſion; for he was one of the prime rebels, and an excellent witneſs of what he very truly detailed.

Boriſka Broſkurad was executed in the camp, by command of General Schachin.

Takuſka, who had been choſen firſt Major of the White Regiment, and two other inferior officers, among whom, as they were approaching

Moſcow, a diſpute aroſe which occaſioned ſome days' delay, were the cauſe of their own deſtruction, and ſaved the lives of all well-diſpoſed people.

Deacon Ivan Gabrielowicz had, ſome years previouſly, courted the Princeſs Marpha to yield to his paſſion. The rebels would have this fellow married to Marpha, to be protector of the Strelitz or high chancellor; but in conſequence of the ſiniſter turn of their criminal undertaking, his funeral and obſequies, inſtead of his nuptials, marked the event.

Certain popes that were connected with the Strelitz became ſharers in their treaſon. For they put up prayers to God to favour the efforts of treaſon, and it was they who carried the images of the Bleſſed Virgin and Saint Nicholas among armed men, and who had promiſed to draw the people to the ſide of the revolt, under the pretence of the marked juſtice of the cauſe, and of true piety. Hence one of them was hanged by the Czar's buffoon, near the high church dedicated to the moſt Holy Trinity; another, being firſt beheaded with the axe, was ſet upon the wheel near the ſame place. Dumnoi Diak

Jichon Moſciwicz (whom the Czar calls his patriarch), was forced to be the butcher of the latter.

SOPHIA.

Wherever ambition has entered into poſſeſſion there is no room for juſtice. For ambition has always reaſons to allege in its own behalf, and is unmoved at the gulf that lies between empire and ſubjection. Princeſs Sophia has the reputation of having intrigued, for the laſt fourteen years, againſt her brother's life, and has already been the cauſe of ſeveral ſeditious movements. She, by her open ſchemes and factiouſneſs, drove him, who is at once her ſovereign and her brother, to conſult for his own ſafety; eſpecially as the late perils bore ample witneſs that, as long as ſhe was at liberty, there would be nothing ſtable in Muſcovy. Shut up on this account in the monaſtery of Nuns, watched daily in the ſtricteſt manner, by a guard of the Czar's troops, nevertheleſs the wiles of this moſt ambitious princeſs could not be quite guarded againſt by all thoſe watchful eyes. She promiſed to put herſelf at the head of a new conſpiracy of the

Strelitz, and communicated her advice to them—ſuggeſting the manner and the frauds by which the Strelitz might bring their dark and malignant deſigns into effect. She was interrogated by the Czar himſelf, touching theſe attempts, and it is ſtill uncertain what ſhe anſwered. But this much is certain—that in this act the Czar's Majeſty wept for his own lot and Sophia's. Some will have it the Czar was on the point of ſentencing her to death, and uſed this argument: "Mary of Scotland was led forth from priſon to the block, by command of her ſiſter Elizabeth, Queen of England—a warning to me to exerciſe my power over Sophia." Still once more the brother pardoned a ſiſter's crime, and, inſtead of penalty, enjoined that ſhe ſhould be baniſhed to a greater diſtance, in ſome monaſtery.

It was rather the luſt of ſating her paſſions than the deſire of transferring dominion, that had entangled Princeſs Marpha in the ſame rebellious machinations. She wanted to indulge more at eaſe in her illicit connection with Deacon Ivan Gabrielowicz,* whom ſhe had maintained at her

* Souvarow was his ſurname. This cleric was the grandfather of the famous Souvárow, and was attached to one of the

own coſt, for ſome years, for that purpoſe. With her head ſhaved, ſhe has been thruſt into a monaſtery and does penance for the paſt.

Fiera and Schukowa, the former Sophia's, the latter Marpha's confidential chamber-woman, were dragged from the Czar's Caſtle to Bebraſchentſko—the place of inquiſition—and were both ſubjected to the torture. When Fiera, ſtripped naked to the loins, was being ſcourged with what they call the *knout*, the Czar obſerved that ſhe was pregnant; and on being aſked whether ſhe knew the fact, ſhe did not deny it, and, moreover, indicated a certain choriſter as the cauſe of her burden. By this ſhe liberated herſelf from further ſcourging, but not from the penalty of death. For, afterwards, ſhe and Schukowa, who had undergone a long ſcourging, and had confeſſed her ſhare in the operations of the traitorous Princeſs, both expiated their

churches in the Kremlin. His ſon Baſil entered the army as a common ſoldier, roſe by his merit to be an officer, and, conſequently, noble, aſcended ſtep by ſtep to the rank of full General, and is ſaid to have been a well-informed ſoldier and an upright man. The ſon of General Baſil, the renowned Field-Marſhal Souvarow, created Prince of Italy (Knes Italinſki) in 1799, was born in 1729.—TRANSL.

crimes with their lives. Nothing is yet certain about the manner of their execution: ſome will have it that they were buried up to the neck alive; others, that they were thrown into the river Ianga that flows juſt there.

THE CORRESPONDENCE OF SOPHIA WITH THE REBELS.

No garriſon is ſafe where malice and treaſon have once adopted the idea of upſetting the fortreſs. Malice is never a moment idle; examines minutely every ſmalleſt nook in which ſhe may ſafely hide the emiſſaries of her nefarious deſigns. It was certainly with no other deſign that ſo large a guard of ſoldiers kept watch and ward, day after day, without the gates of the monaſtery of Nuns, than to obſerve, with all poſſible minuteneſs, this dangerouſly ambitious Princeſs, ſo that ſhe might be unable to plot anything againſt the ſafety of the ſtate and the ſovereign. Yet all theſe Argus eyes were not able to hinder her from contriving to raiſe a truly great and moſt perilous flame of civil war by means of an abject wretched little mendicant that

uſed to frequent the very guard. This was a little old woman that begged her daily bread. Sophia took her affections by ſtorm with profuſe liberality and, with promiſe of higher rewards, ſeduced her to forbidden deeds.

When the old hag, full of ſuch grand hopes, promiſed to execute to the minuteſt detail all her lady's bidding, Sophia taught her what to guard againſt and what to do, and told her that ſhe would pretend to give her a loaf as her uſual alms, that ſhe would bring it to the Strelitz and ſhould wait to ſee whether they would entruſt her with any anſwer. There were letters encloſed in the loaf, in which ſhe aſſured the rebels that ſhe would make ſtrong efforts in aid of their laudable undertakings; let them only come to the monaſtery, ſlay all the guards that would reſiſt; that things had come to ſuch a paſs, that there was no happy auſpices for them without ſhedding blood. The rebels in like manner tranſmitted their anſwers to Sophia in a loaf. The thing was done ſeveral times and the ſoldiers had no ſuſpicion of it—ſo ingenious is malice in plotting miſchief. After all ſhe deceived herſelf; and that loaf of which they meant to make the bread of death to

ſo many innocent people, led to their own richly-deſerved ruin, and was moſt fatal to themſelves, as will be plainly underſtood from the following ſentence.

THE SENTENCE PASSED UPON THE REBELS ON 10TH OCTOBER, 1698.

"Thieves, plunderers, traitors, tramplers on the Croſs (crucis tranſgreſſores), and rebels of the regiment of Theodoſius Kolpokow, of the regiment of Athanazius Tzabanow, of the regiment of Ivan Zornoi, of the regiment of Tichon Hundertmark, javelin-caſting Strelitz: The Grand Dominator, King and Grand Duke Peter Alexiowicz, Autocrat of Great, Little and White Ruſſia, commands there be told unto them:—

"On the 27th of October laſt year, (*i.e.* 1698*) according to the letters of him the Grand Dominator and of the Roſerati, (the mandate chancery†) there were ordered from Storopzo,

* *Sic*, but properly 1697.—TRANSL.

† Litteras Roſerati (*cancellariæ mandatoriæ.*)—*See* ORIGINAL.

with the army of the Senator and General Prince Michael Gregorowicz Romadonowſki, with his aſſociates, his Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels, to be at his, the Grand Dominator's, command in the cities and place appointed.

Theodoſius's regiment at Viaſma.
Athanaſius's regiment at Piella.
Ivan's regiment at Oſtheba-Wlodomirowa.
Tichon's regiment at Dorogobuſki.

And they, contrary to his, the Grand Dominator's, mandate, went not into theſe appointed towns, with the ſaid colonels and lieutenant-colonels; but ordered them and their lieutenant-colonels and captains forth of their regiments aforeſaid; and in lieu of the ſame did elect into the ſaid offices rebels, their brother javelin throwers; and with the cannons of the regiments did march in arms from Storopzo upon Moſcow; and when below the monaſtery of the Reſurrection the ſaid javelin throwers met Alexius Simonowicz Schachin, with his aſſociates, and a ſelect force along with them; who, when he ſent from his army to them thrice to abandon their

oppoſition to the Great Dominator, and go according to the Dominator's previous commands to the ſtations appointed, they, on the contrary, ſetting themſelves againſt the ſaid Dominator's commands, ſo far from going to the ſtations appointed for them, did prepare for a conflict of their army againſt the military ſervants of the ſaid Dominator, and diſcharging cannons and ſmall arms wounded very many, and ſome of thoſe wounded did die.

Moreover, as they were about to proceed to Moſcow, they were to halt in the field called the Nun's field, in front of the monaſtery, to deliver a petition to Princeſs Sophia Alexiowna, to call upon her to go on directing them as before; furthermore the ſoldiers on guard at that monaſtery were to be maſſacred, and after ſlaying theſe they were to have gone on to Moſcow, diſperſing throughout all the black* ſuburbs (*in omnia nigra ſuburbia*) copies of a certain ſeditious memorial,

* Black: the ſerf claſs are in Ruſſia called blacks, from their ſuppoſed inferiority of blood. The old dynaſtic race, whoſe deſcendants formed and ſtill form the nucleus of the *haute nobleſſe* of Ruſſia, ſpring from Rurik, of Norſe or Normandic race, who reigned over that vaſt country, according to the common computation, from 862 to 878. From him derive no leſs than 34

and winning over the blacks (*nigros*), ſtating that the Great Dominator had died beyond ſea. They were thus to raiſe a ſeditious movement among the ſerfs, and take them with them to kill the Boyars, to deſtroy utterly the German ſuburb, to ſlay all foreigners and not to admit the Grand Dominator into Moſcow. But if the military regiments ſhould not allow them into Moſcow, they meant to write alſo to the regiments of javelin throwers now in his, the Grand Dominator's, active ſervice, and to be aided by them againſt the ſaid ſoldiers; and that when the latter javelin throwers ſhould have reached Moſcow, then that they, united with thoſe other javelin throwers, would call upon the Princeſs

exiſting princely houſes, all bearing their titles in virtue of their dynaſtic deſcent by immemorial preſcription, the *ſangre blu* of Ruſſia. The fair-complexioned Rurik (or Roderic) cannot have come alone to the country over which he ruled. His fair-ſkinned Norman courtiers, probably, were the progenitors of the Boyar families, who conſtituted the courtiers and *miniſteriales* of the princes his deſcendants, among whom Ruſſia was long partitioned; and were the founts of the great untitled lords, inſcribed in the "velvet book," the "book of gold" of the Ruſſian ariſtocracy. Theſe fair-ſkinned Northmen doubtleſs gave the contemptuous name of blacks (Czarni) to the dark aboriginal race, who became their hewers of wood and drawers of water.—TRANSL.

Sophia to direct them, and would ſlay the ſaid ſoldiers, murder the Boyars, and would in like manner deſtroy the German ſuburb, maſſacre the foreigners, and would not admit the Dominator into Moſcow. Of all which things aforeſaid theſe men have in the examinations and under forture confeſſed themſelves guilty.

"And the Grand Dominator, on account of their having taken matters into their own hands, hath decreed that theſe plunderers, traitors, and tranſgreſſors and rebels, ſhall be puniſhed with death, in order that by their example others may henceforward learn not to take affairs into their own hands in this manner."

The ſentence being thus framed ſo as to include all the Strelitz ſo no tardy repentance was attended with impunity for the crime. For before the Czar's Majeſty had ſet out on his travels a mutiny of the ſame Strelitz had taken place, on the appeaſing of which they were pardoned on condition of never daring to attempt ſuch a courſe again. This condition was recorded in a public written inſtrument, by which they bound themſelves, even if no law were in force for treaſon againſt Majeſty, to every torment that could be

thought of, to the moſt cruel tortures, and to the penalty of death itſelf, in caſe by renewed contumacy towards the Sovereign's weal they ſhould admit of anything contrary to their ſworn allegiance, and their debt of moſt humble reſpect. All confirmed this ſanction of the Czar with their own ſignature, &c.; thoſe who did not know how to write marking with a croſs in token of their approval. This was an aggravating fact which cloſed up the avenue of mercy, and appointed rigorous juſtice the avenger of treaſon.

THE FIRST EXECUTION.

10TH OCTOBER, 1698.

To this exhibition of avenging juſtice the Czar's Majeſty invited all the ambaſſadors of foreign ſovereigns, as it were to aſſert anew on his return that ſovereign prerogative of life and death which the rebels had diſputed with him.

The barracks in Bebraſchentſko end in a bare field which riſes to the ſummit of a rather ſteep hill. This was the place appointed for the exe-

30013

cutions. Here were planted the gibbet ſtakes, on which the foul heads of theſe confeſſedly guilty wretches were to be ſet, to protract their ignominy beyond death. There the firſt ſcene of the tragedy lay expoſed. The ſtrangers that had gathered to the ſpectacle were kept aloof from too cloſe approach; the whole regiment of guards was drawn up in array under arms. A little further off, on a high *tumulus* in the area of the place, there was a multitude of Muſcovites, crowded and cruſhing together in a denſe circle. A German Major* was then my companion; he concealed his nationality in a Muſcovite dreſs, beſides which he relied upon his military rank and the liberty that he might take in conſequence of being entitled by reaſon of his being in the ſervice of the Czar to ſhare in the privileges of the Muſcovites. He mingled with the thronging crowd of Muſcovites, and when he came back announced that five rebel heads had been cut off in that ſpot by an axe that was ſwung by the nobleſt arm of all Muſcovy. The

* Supremus-Vigiliarum-præfectus, *i. e.*, *Oberſt-wachmeiſter*, or Major.—TRANSL.

river Jauſa flows paſt the barracks in Bebraſchentſko, and divides them in two.

On the oppoſite ſide of this ſtream there were a hundred criminals ſet upon thoſe little Muſcovite carts which the natives call Sboſek, awaiting the hour of the death they had to undergo. There was a cart for every criminal, and a ſoldier to guard each. No prieſtly office was to be ſeen; as if the condemned were unworthy of that pious compaſſion. But they all bore lighted tapers in their hands, not to die without light and croſs. The horrors of impending death were increaſed by the piteous lamentations of their women, the ſobbing on every ſide, and the ſhrieks of the dying that rung upon the ſad array. The mother wept for her ſon, the daughter deplored a parent's fate, the wife lamenting a huſband's lot, bemoaned along with the others, from whom the various ties of blood and kindred drew tears of ſad farewell. But when the horſes, urged to a ſharp pace, drew them off to the place of their doom, the wail of the women roſe into louder ſobs and moans. As they tried to keep up with them, forms of expreſſion like theſe beſpoke their grief, as others

explained them to me: "Why are you torn from me ſo ſoon? Why do you deſert me? Is a laſt embrace then denied me? Why am I hindered from bidding him farewell?" With complaints like theſe they tried to follow their friends when they could not keep up with their rapid courſe. From a country ſeat belonging to General Schachin one hundred and thirty more Strelitz were led forth to die. At each ſide of all the city gates there was a gibbet erected, each of which was loaded with ſix rebels on that day.

When all were duly brought to the place of execution, and the half dozens were duly diſtributed at their ſeveral gibbets, the Czar's Majeſty, dreſſed in a green Poliſh cloak, and attended by a numerous ſuite of Muſcovite nobles, came to the gate where, by his Majeſty's command, the imperial Lord Envoy had ſtopped in his own carriage, along with the repreſentatives of Poland and Denmark. Next them was Major-General de Carlowiz, who had conducted his Majeſty on his way from Poland, and a great many other foreigners, among whom the Muſcovites mingled round about the gate. Then the proclamation

of the ſentence began, the Czar exhorting all the byſtanders to mark well its tenor. As the executioner was unable to diſpatch ſo many criminals, ſome military officers, by command of the Czar, came under compulſion to aid in this butcher's taſk. The guilty were neither chained nor fettered; but logs were tied to their legs, which hindered them from walking faſt, but ſtill allowed them the uſe of their feet. They ſtrove of their own accord to aſcend the ladder, making the ſign of the croſs towards the four quarters of the world; they themſelves covered their eyes and faces with a piece of linen (which is a national cuſtom); very many putting their necks into the halter ſprang headlong of themſelves from the gallows, in order to precipitate their end. There were counted two hundred and thirty that expiated their flagitious conduct by halter and gibbet.

SECOND EXECUTION—

13TH OCTOBER, 1698.

Although all thoſe that were accomplices of the rebellion were condemned to death, yet the

Czar's Majeſty would not diſpenſe with ſtrict inveſtigation. The more ſo as the unripe years and judgment of many ſeemed to beſpeak mercy, as they were, as one may ſay, rather victims of error than of deliberate crime. In ſuch caſe the penalty of death was commuted into ſome corporal infliction—ſuch as, for inſtance, the cutting off of their ears and noſes, to mark them with ignominy for life—a life to be paſſed, not as previouſly, in the heart of the realm, but in various and barbarous places on the frontiers of Muſcovy. To ſuch places fifty were tranſported to-day, after being caſtigated in the manner preſcribed.

THIRD EXECUTION—

17TH OCTOBER, 1698.

Only ſix were beheaded to-day, who had the advantage of rank over the others, if rank be a diſtinction of honour in executed criminals.

FOURTH EXECUTION—

21ST OCTOBER, 1698.

To prove to all the people how holy and

inviolable are thoſe walls of the city, which the Strelitz raſhly meditated ſcaling in a ſudden aſſault, beams were run out from all the embraſures in the walls near the gates, on each of which two rebels were hanged. This day beheld about two hundred and fifty die that death. There are few cities fortified with as many paliſades as Moſcow has given gibbets to her guardian Strelitz.

FIFTH EXECUTION—

23RD OCTOBER, 1698.

This differed conſiderably from thoſe that preceded. The manner of it was quite different, and hardly credible. Three hundred and thirty at a time were led out together to the fatal axe's ſtroke, and embrued the whole plain with native but impious blood: for all the Boyars, Senators of the realm, Dumnoi, Diaks, and ſo forth, that were preſent at the council conſtituted againſt the rebel Strelitz, had been ſummoned by the Czar's command to Bebraſchentſko, and enjoined to take upon themſelves the hangman's office. Some ſtruck the blow unſteadily, and with trembling hands aſſumed this new and unaccuſtomed

taſk. The moſt unfortunate ſtroke among all the Boyars was given by him * whoſe erring ſword ſtruck the back inſtead of the neck, and thus chopping the Strelitz almoſt in halves, would have rouſed him to deſperation with pain, had not Alexaſca reached the unhappy wretch a ſurer blow of an axe on the neck.

Prince Romadonowſki, under whoſe command previous to the mutiny theſe four regiments were to have watched the turbulent gatherings in Poland on the frontier, beheaded, according to order, one out of each regiment. Laſtly, to every Boyar a Strelitz was led up, whom he was to behead. The Czar, in his ſaddle, looked on at the whole tragedy.

SEVENTH EXECUTION—

27TH OCTOBER, 1698.

To-day was aſſigned for the puniſhment of the popes—that is to ſay, of thoſe who by carrying

* That this was probably Prince Galizin, ſeems from the entry in the Diary under 27 Oct., 1698; though there is here a ſlight diſcrepancy as to the preciſe day on which the magnates performed as *executeurs des hautes œuvres* in this terrific tragedy. —TRANSL.

images to induce the ſerfs to ſide with the Strelitz, had invoked the aid of God with the holy rites of his altars for the happy ſucceſs of this impious plot. The place ſelected by the judge for the execution was the open ſpace in front of the church of the moſt Holy Trinity, which is the high church of Moſcow. The ignominious gibbet croſs awaited the popes, by way of reward in ſuit with the thouſands of ſigns of the croſs they had made, and as their fee for all the benedictions they had given to the refractory troops. The court jeſter, in the mimic attire of a pope, made the halter ready, and adjuſted it, as it was held to be wrong to ſubject a pope to the hands of the common hangman. A certain Dumnoi ſtruck off the head of another pope, and ſet his corpſe upon the ignominious wheel. Cloſe to the church, too, the halter and wheel proclaimed the enormity of the crime of their guilty burden to the paſſers by.

The Czar's Majeſty looked on from his carriage while the popes were hurried to execution. To the populace, who ſtood around in great numbers, he ſpoke a few words touching the perfidy of the popes, adding the threat,

"Henceforward let no one dare to aſk any pope to pray for ſuch an intention." A little while before the execution of the popes, two rebels, brothers, having had their thighs and other members broken in front of the Caſtle of the Kremlin, were ſet alive upon the wheel: twenty others on whom the axe had done its office lay lifeleſs around theſe wheels. The two that were bound upon the wheel beheld their third brother among the dead. Nobody will eaſily believe how lamentable were their cries and howls, unleſs he has well weighed their excruciations and the greatneſs of their tortures. I ſaw their broken thighs tied to the wheel with ropes ſtrained as tightly as poſſible, ſo that in all that deluge of torture I do believe none can have exceeded that of the utter impoſſibility of the leaſt movement. Their miſerable cries had ſtruck the Czar as he was being driven paſt. He went up to the wheels, and firſt promiſed ſpeedy death, and afterwards proffered them a free pardon, if they would confeſs ſincerely. But when upon the very wheel he found them more obſtinate than ever, and that they would give no other anſwer than that they would confeſs nothing, and

that their penalty was nearly paid in full, the Czar left them to the agonies of death, and haſtened on to the Monaſtery of the Nuns, in front of which monaſtery there were thirty gibbets erected in a quadrangular ſhape, from which there hung two hundred and thirty Strelitz. The three principal ringleaders, who preſented a petition to Sophia, touching the adminiſtration of the realm, were hanged cloſe to the windows of that princeſs, preſenting, as it were, the petitions that were placed in their hands, ſo near that Sophia might with eaſe touch them. Perhaps this was in order to load Sophia with that remorſe in every way, which I believe drove her to take the religious habit, in order to paſs to a better life.

LAST EXECUTION—

31ST OCTOBER, 1698.

Again, in front of the Kremlin Caſtle two others, whoſe thighs and extremities had been broken, and who were tied alive to the wheel, with horrid lamentations throughout the afternoon and the following night, cloſed their

miſerable exiſtence in the utmoſt agony. One of them, the younger of the two, ſurvived amidſt his enduring tortures until noon the following day. The Czar dined at his eaſe (*commode*) with the Boyar Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin, all the repreſentatives and the Czar's miniſters being preſent. The ſucceſſive and earneſt ſupplications of all preſent induced the monarch, who was long reluctant, to give command to that Gabriel who is ſo well known at his court that an end might be put with a ball to the life and pangs of the criminal that ſtill continued breathing.

For the remainder of the rebels, who were ſtill guarded in places round about, their reſpective places of confinement were alſo their places of execution, leſt by collecting them all together this torturing and butchery in the one place of ſuch a multitude of men, ſhould ſmell of tyranny. And eſpecially leſt the minds of the citizens, already terror-ſtricken at ſo many melancholy exhibitions of their periſhing fellow men ſhould dread every kind of cruelty from their ſovereign.

But conſidering the daily perils to which the

Czar's Majeſty was hitherto expoſed, without an hour's ſecurity, and hardly eſcaping from many ſnares, he was very naturally always in great apprehenſion of the exceeding treachery of the Strelitz, ſo that he fairly concluded not to tolerate a ſingle Strelitz in his empire,—to baniſh all of them that remained to the fartheſt confines of Muſcovy after having almoſt extirpated the very name. In the provinces, leave was given to any that preferred to renounce military ſervice for ever, and with the conſent of the Woivodes to addict themſelves to domeſtic ſervices. Nor were they quite innocent: for the officers that were quartered in the camp at Azow to keep ward againſt the hoſtile inroads of the enemy, told how they were never ſecure, and hourly expected an atrocious outbreak of treaſon from the Strelitz; nor was there any doubt but that they had very ambiguous ſympathies for the fortunes of the other rebels. All the wives of the Strelitz were commanded to leave the neighbourhood of Moſcow, and thus experienced the conſequences of the crimes of their huſbands. It was forbidden by Ukaſe, under penalty of death, for any perſon to keep any of them or afford them

ſecret harbour, unleſs they would ſend them out of Moſcow to ſerve upon their eſtates.

Others have already ſtated that the Ruſſians are ſprung from the Roxolans, the name being only ſlightly altered. More recently the river Moſkwa, which flows paſt the metropolis of Muſcovy, has given riſe to their name of Muſcovites. Nor have there been wanting men of genius to deſcribe the times when this race, whom ſome will have it came from beyond ſeas, grew to their mighty ſtrength from ſmall beginnings, from their firſt royal ſeat in Novogrod to Kiew, then Wlodomir, and laſtly Moſcow. By the tyranny of Ivan Baſilowicz which ſerved him to ſubdue to himſelf ſo many vaſt neighbouring regions, the kingdoms of Caſan and Aſtracan, either by the death of their rulers or their impriſonment, Muſcovy grew to its preſent immenſity of empire, the very hugeneſs of which has often already proved a ſource of miſery, and the incurable wounds of which the reſtleſs minds of the people are conſtantly tearing open before they heal.

In the year 1682 civil diſſenſions, kept up by an ambitious woman, wreaked fearful internecine

cruelties in rapine, and ſlaughter, and pillage. They attribute theſe great misfortunes to the wily machinations of Princeſs Sophia. For when the late Grand Duke Feodor Alexiowicz, feeling his malady growing worſe every day, foreſaw that death was at hand, he commended the affairs of the realm of Muſcovy to his elder brother Ivan Alexiowicz, an exceedingly mild prince, but one who appeared almoſt imbecile, and who, on account of many other corporal defects was little ſuited to the cares and anxieties of ſovereignty. But when the Grand Duke was dead the Czarine Nathalia Kirilowna, a princeſs of moſt ſubtle tact, ſtudied very cleverly to perſuade the Boyars and Magnates of the realm that it would be better to crown her ſon Peter Alexiowicz, the preſent Czar, paſſing over Ivan; and to appoint his kinſman Nareſkin, his guardian until he ſhould grow to maturity of intellect—alleging, that his noble nature, the vivid force of his genius, and the patience of labour that ſhone forth in his tender years, were a ſufficient demonſtration of his greatneſs of ſoul and his kingly qualities.

Meanwhile, Princeſs Sophia, a woman of no leſs artifice and cunning, having diſcovered the

deſign of the Czarine Nathalia, laboured to explode it with countermines. It ſeemed to her that a deadly thunderbolt would be to perſuade the ſoldiers that the Czar, her own brother, had fallen a victim to the treaſon of the Boyars, and periſhed by poiſon they had brought to him. To give ſupport to her aſſertion, ſhe planned a more perilous deceit. It was the cuſtom time out of mind to diſtribute brandy—a breakfaſt of the Ruſſian faſhion—to the ſoldiers of the guard who had to be preſent in full numbers at the funeral and burial ſervice for the deceaſed Czar. With this beverage ſhe mixed a moſt noxious poiſon; and, by an additional atrocity, contrived to turn againſt the Boyars the odium of the crime ſhe had perpetrated herſelf. She gave warning to the ſoldiers not to drink the brandy that would be diſtributed,—for that it was poiſoned and would be deadly to any that would taſte it,—that the ſame dark fate menaced the ſoldiers as had beſet the Czar; that all the Boyars were poiſoners; that the lives of the ſoldiers were in imminent danger; that their only chance of ſafety was in daringly avenging at once the murder of their ſovereign and the

ſchemes laid againſt themſelves. The fate of one Strelitz, who after ſwallowing the poiſoned brandy became ſwollen up and died, perſuaded them that Sophia warned them truly and loyally. Hence they began to mutter dark things againſt the Boyars, and invoke the ſpirit of their dead Czar. It ſeemed but juſt to be angered with poiſoners, and the whole people was filled with the magnitude of the danger, and was in a ſtate of wrathful fermentation againſt the magnates. Sixty thouſand rioters in the firſt outbreak of their fury ſeized upon the two perſonal phyſicians of his Majeſty the Czar, Doctors Daniel and Guthbier, and with tortures, the cruelty of which is utterly beyond deſcription, urged them to confeſs the crimes touching which, miſled by the repreſentations of Sophia, they rather upbraided than interrogated them. One of the doctors thought to hide himſelf in the German ſuburb until the fury of the populace who thirſted for his blood ſhould have worn itſelf out. But with the true inſtinct of the ſavage mob they gueſſed that the perſons who were concealing him muſt be Germans. Steel, fire, and maſſacre were threatened to all of German blood if they

ſhould dare to afford further harbour to a man guilty of *leze* majeſty.

The Germans became greatly alarmed that they would all have to pay the penalty from which they were endeavouring to ſave one: and leſt all ſhould periſh on his account, the doctor, diſguiſed as a beggar, got off into the fields to free the innocent from the contagion of his evil fortune. But, being betrayed into the hands of the ferocious populace, he was ſhortly after hacked to pieces by the ſwords of thoſe madly raging men. When the doctors had been murdered in this horrible manner, the mob imperiouſly demanded that the Boyars who were privy to the poiſoning and to the Czar's death, ſhould be given up to them for puniſhment, and that a ſum of 500,000 ducats* ſhould be paid to them for arrears of their pay. The tolling of the great bell was the ſignal agreed upon for the commencement of a violent onſlaught. They battered the caſtle with cannon, they broke open the gates, ruſhed in, and hurled all the magnates

* The ducats known in Ruſſia and Poland, were thoſe of Holland for the moſt part, and were equivalent to about ten ſhillings of Engliſh money.—TRANSL.

they could find out of the windows upon the lances beneath, and put them to death with the moſt cruel butchery. Nothing was held ſacred, no reſpect was had to the majeſty of the dead ſovereign whoſe mânes they had reſolved to appeaſe with theſe cruel offerings, the apartments were devaſtated, the treaſury plundered, everything holy profaned, the property of thoſe maſſacred ſold to the higheſt bidder, the very monaſteries vexed and exhauſted with a moſt iniquitous exaction of ſeveral millions. Rebellion even raiſed the ignominious gibbet which ſhould have been its own meed, and here the maſſacred Boyars were regiſtered as traitors to their country—for all the rights of government were uſurped. They had already come to the reſolution of turning their wrath upon the Germans in the ſame way, when one of the Strelitz, whoſe hoary and aged locks had won authority over them, diſcouraged his companions by aſking them: "Why attack the Germans? Why attack innocent people? It would be a crime to injure theſe people, for they have done nothing againſt us. Beware; you will have to pay dearly for repentance that comes too late.

Sweden protects them, and her fierce ſword will avenge their wrongs as if they were her own." Theſe words converted them to more wholeſome counſels, and they abſtained from the intended maſſacre. Many thouſands of men without diſtinction of guilt or innocence were ſwept away in this peſtilent outbreak. In the part of the city called Kitaigorod alone, five thouſand men who retreated thither to defend their lives from maſſacre, periſhed in various ways.

At length the two princes, Ivan and Peter, being raiſed jointly to the ſupreme ſway, the diſcords of the reſt ſubſided. Then an edict was publiſhed againſt the rebels, penalties decreed againſt them, execution followed, and the ignominious gibbet that was raiſed by unrighteouſneſs, was laid proſtrate by lawful authority. But the tranquillity of the realm was not of long duration. In the year 1688 a fearful ſtorm ſwept fiercely upon the Muſcovites. Several of the Boyars were put to death, and the rebels were ravening for the blood of the Czars who had fled to the monaſtery of Troycza for ſafety. On that occaſion Mr. Lefort, with a very ſmall

band of ſoldiers whoſe loyalty was greater than their numbers, was the firſt to ſet out for the monaſtery of Troycza, and thus acquired in the higheſt degree the favour of the Czar, by the propitious gales of which he roſe rapidly to the envied rank of General-in-Chief and Admiral, which had never before been conferred upon a foreigner, and recently he was the Czar's ambaſſador to ſeveral European crowned heads. The moſt ſerene Czar Peter Alexiowicz incurred ſeveral other dangers from the perfidy of his ſubjects, but overcame all ſnares, treaſons, and frauds with prodigious good fortune. Only a few days before he left Moſcow, a plot of ſome great perſons was discovered againſt his life, a criminal deſign which was very near to have ſucceeded, and when theſe were brought to puniſhment others followed in their footſteps, who expected to perpetrate evil againſt him in his abſence with greater impunity.

THE CZAR'S GENEALOGY.

He deſcends from that moſt ancient and noble flock of the Princes Romanowicz, which was cloſely allied with the line of the Grand Dukes that became extinct, as is known, in the perſon of Feodor Ivanowicz the ſon of the great tyrant Ivan Baſilowicz. His great grandfather was Knez Feodor Nikitiz, a man who had followed war from his youth, who had been ſucceſsful and had won renown and very high general eſteem. When of reverend years he was made patriarch, exchanging thus the helmet of military glory for the purple of high prieſthood, and took the name of Philarete Nikitiz. He died in 1633.

His great grandmother was Iconomaſia, daughter of the tyrant Ivan Baſilowicz. The ſon of this marriage, Michael Feodorowicz, was the grandfather of the preſent Czar; and, on the expulſion of the falſe Dmitri, in 1613, ſucceeded, by the ſuffrages of the Muſcovites, to the government of the State. After twenty-three years of

a proſperous reign over the Muſcovites, during which he earned great applauſe, he died on the 12th of July, 1645. He had, by his firſt wife, Iconomaſia, two Princes: Alexis Michaelowicz, born the 17th of March, 1630, who ſucceeded him upon the throne; and Ivan Michaelowicz, born the 1ſt of June, 1631, and who died on the 8th of January, 1639. By Eudoxia Lukanowna, who died within eight days after him, he left an only daughter, Irene, who was betrothed to Count Waldemar, natural ſon of King Chriſtian IV., of Denmark, but who died before marriage.

Alexis Michaelowicz the very next day after his father's death, being then in his ſixteenth year, was ſolemnly inaugurated Grand Duke; and ſhortly after choſe for his wife Ilia Danielowa, of the noble family of Miloſlawſki. She bore him four Princes and three Princeſſes. The eldeſt, born in 1653, was baptized Alexis Alexiowicz, who, in 1667, when King Caſimir abdicated the throne of Poland, was propoſed, with great and exceedingly rich offers, as a candidate for the crown of that country: but he died, in 1670, before his father. The ſecond, Feodor

Alexiowicz, born in 1657, ſucceeded to his father's ſceptre.

The laſt-mentioned Prince was twice married. His firſt wife, Euphemia Rutetzki, died in childbirth together with her infant in 1681. He married, ſecondly, Maria Euphroſina Marveona, of the moſt noble Poliſh family of Luptopin—an alliance which was hateful to his people, and which drew upon him the deteſtation of the Boyars, and at laſt death by poiſon upon both himſelf and his wife on the 27th of April, 1682.

The third ſon of Czar Alexis Michaelowicz, was Michael, who died in 1669.

The fourth was Ivan Alexiowicz, born in 1663, who was raiſed to the throne, jointly with his brother, in 1682, and died in January, 1696.

The eldeſt Princeſs, Irene, died in 1670. The ſecond, Sophia, is the torch and trumpet of the many dangerous ſeditions that have hitherto taken place in Muſcovy. The third Princeſs was Marina.* Theſe two laſt are ſtill

* Elſewhere and uſually called by our author, Marpha.—TRANSL.

living, but were forced into a monaſtery in 1688, on account of the rebellion they had raiſed.

Thoſe above named were the iſſue of Czar Alexis Michaelowicz; by his firſt marriage. By his ſecond union, with Nathalia Kirilowna, of the Nareſkin family, he had two children: Peter Alexiowicz, the now happily reigning Czar of the Muſcovites, born on the 11th of June, 1672; and Nathalia, his cheriſhed ſiſter, who up to this has not been privy to any plot.

Peter and his brother Ivan Alexiowicz ſucceeded jointly to the ſceptre of Muſcovy, on the death of their father, in 1682; but on the outbreak of the freſh revolt in 1688, Ivan Alexiowicz, who was a lover of quiet, ceded of his own free will the whole ſovereign power to his brother.

HIS MAJESTY THE CZAR.

Thoſe brilliant gifts of nature and of ſoul which have ſpread his fame throughout almoſt every realm of the earth, pointed him out from

his infancy for kingly power and ſovereign ſway. A well ſet ſtature, well proportioned limbs, the vivacity of his youth, and an addreſs beyond his years, ſo conciliated the affections and good will of his ſubjects, on account of their expectations of his natural qualifications, that he was openly preferred by the contending ſuffrages of numbers of people to his brother Ivan Alexiowicz, who was called to the throne of his progenitors by that pre-eminence of primogeniture which is held ſacred by the nations. Ever ſelf-reliant, he contemns death and danger, the apprehenſion of which terrifies others. Often has he gone quite alone to traitors and conſpirators againſt his life, and either from their reflection on the greatneſs of their crime, or dread and remorſe for their divulged treaſon alone he has made them quail by his Majeſtic preſence; and, leſt this creeping and dangerous peſt ſhould ſpread, he has delivered them up to chains and priſon. In 1694 he ſailed out of the port of Archangel, into the North Sea, beyond Cola. A ſtorm aroſe and drove the ſhips upon the moſt perilous rocks. The ſeamen were already crying out in deſpair; the Boyars, who had accompanied their

ſovereign, had betaken themſelves to their prayers and their devotion of making thouſands of croſſings—no doubt in terror at the contemplation of ſuch an awful ſhipwreck. Alone, amidſt the fury of the wild ſea, the fearleſs Czar took the helm with a moſt cheerful countenance, reſtored courage to their deſpairing ſouls, and, until the ſea ſubſided, found an aſylum for life and limb on that very rock upon which, in rough weather, many veſſels had been a prey to the foaming brine.

A few years ago, before his two years' tour, he told his magnates, at Szeremetow's, at whoſe houſe he was dining, to what Saint, under God's providence, he aſcribed his happy eſcape from that tempeſt, "When," ſaid he, "I was ſailing to Slowiczi Monaſtir from Archangel, with ſeveral of you, I was, as you know, in danger of ſhipwreck. How great was the horror of death and the dread of what ſeemed certain deſtruction that beſet your minds, I forbear to record. Now we have eſcaped that danger, we have got through our peril, but I hope you will think with me, that it is but right to do what I ſwore to do, and fulfil the vow I made to

heaven. I then proffered a vow to God and to my holy patron, the Apoſtle Peter, that I would go to Rome to pray at his tomb, leſs out of anxiety for my own ſafety than for all yours. Tell me, Boris Petrowicz," thus he addreſſed Szeremetow, "what are the country and the towns like? As you have been in thoſe parts you muſt be able to tell all about them." Szeremetow praiſed the amenity and beauty of the country, and the Czar ſubjoined: "Some of you ſhall come with me when I am going there; when the Turk has been humbled, I will acquit myſelf of my vow." His late moſt ſerene mother tried to diſcourage him from this project, and through her the Ruſſians ſuggeſted many figments againſt the Apoſtolic See. His anſwer to her was: "If you had not been my mother I could hardly reſtrain myſelf. My veneration for that name pleads your excuſe for what you have dared to ſpeak. But know that death is the penalty that awaits whoſoever henceforward ſhall preſume to blame my intention or reſiſt it." And to Rome aſſuredly he would have gone in performance of his vow, had not ſuch preſſing dangers ſummoned him back to Moſ-

cow, on the breaking out of a revolt in his realm.*

With what ſpirit, too, he laboured to introduce into Muſcovy thoſe polite arts that had for ages been proſcribed there, may be eaſily gathered from his having ſent into various countries of Europe,—into Germany, Italy, England, and Holland,—the more talented children of his principal ſubjects, in order that they might learn, by intercourſe, the wiſdom and arts of the moſt

* Von Adelung (*Kritiſch literäriſche Überſicht der Reiſenden in Rußland*) gives the following very curious extract, with reference to Peter's ſuppoſed propenſity at that time to Catholiciſm, from the ambaſſador von Guarient's ſecond report from Moſcow, dated 12th Auguſt, 1698, which remains in MS. in the Vienna Archives. That report bears the title: "Relation des Kais. "Geſandten Ignaz von Guarient and Rall über die Ankunft des "Erzbiſchofs von Ancyra Petrus Paulus Palma zu Moſcau;" at the cloſe of which the ambaſſador ſpeaks of an unfavourable report about the war which had got abroad, but doubts its accuracy, and ſays that he heard from well-informed perſons: "das derlei "Unglückſnachrichten von dem Miniſterium aus ſonderer Politik "darumben auſſgeſpreügt worden, des Czaren Intention nach "Italien zu gehen ganz verhindern, und ſelbigen ſich deſto ehun- "der in ſeinem Reich einfinden möchte, maſſen alzugewiſs, daſs "dieſe unternehmende rayſs Ruſſen, Calviner und Lutheraner in "groſſe Beſtürtzung und noch gröſſeren Argwohn einer innerlich- "guctführender Propenſion zu dem Catholiciſmo täglich mehr "setzen ſollte."—(See Von Adelung, *Kritiſch literäriſche Überſicht der Reiſenden in Rußland.* St. Peterſburgh and Leipſic, 1846. Vol. II., pp. 392, *et seq.*).—TRANSL.

poliſhed nations, and on their return be ornaments of Muſcovy, and in their turn excite their juniors to the like deſerts. He made known his reaſons for this plan, ſome years ago, to his Boyars, explaining its utility to them. They all commended the monarch's prudence, but inſinuated that ſuch immenſe good, however deſirable it might be, was unattainable. That the genius of the Muſcovites was unſuited to ſuch purſuits; that the money expended on it would be waſted in vain; and that he would fatigue himſelf and his ſubjects with profitleſs labour. The Czar was indignant at theſe ſayings, which were only worthy of the profound ignorance of thoſe that gave utterance to them. For they liked their benighted darkneſs, and nothing but ſhame at their own deformity was capable of drawing them into the light. "Are we then born leſs bleſt than other nations," the Czar continued, "that the divinity ſhould have infuſed inept minds into our bodies? Have we not hands? Have we not eyes? Have we not the ſame habit of body that ſuffices foreign nations for their internal culture? Why have we alone degenerate and rude ſouls? Why

ſhould we alone be left out as unworthy of the glory of human ſcience? By Hercules! we have the ſame minds; we can do like other folk if we only will it. For nature has given to all mankind the ſame groundwork and ſeed of virtues; we are all born to all thoſe things; when the ſtimulus is applied, all thoſe properties of the ſoul that have been, as it were, ſleeping, ſhall be awakened." The greateſt things may be expected from ſuch a Prince. Let the Muſcovites congratulate themſelves on the treaſure they poſſeſs in him, for they are now really fortunate. He choſe his wife in the family of Lubochin,* and ſhe bore him a ſon named Alexis Petrowicz, a youth ſplendidly gifted and adorned with ingenuous virtues, on whom reſt the hopes of his father, and the fortunes and tranquillity of Muſcovy.

ESPOUSALS OF THE CZAR.

Different times call for different manners. It

* The family of Lapoukine, which ſtill flouriſhes, is of high race, inſcribed in the velvet book, and dates from the 15th century. They were created princes in the laſt century.—(*Notices des Princip. Fam. de la Ruſſie.* Paris, 1845.)—TRANSL.

may, indeed, have formerly been the practice in Ruſſia to aſſemble all the maidens of Muſcovy that were of comely form and remarkable beauty when the Czar was thinking of marrying, in order that he might ſelect whichever pleaſed him beſt. But the cuſtom is become obſolete; and the marriages of the Czars have of late been moſtly decided by the advice of thoſe who by official rank or favour were raiſed to the honour of ſtanding beſide the throne. Polygamy, too, has fallen into deſuetude, and they hold it to be ſinful to ſhare the nuptial bed with a number of ſelect concubines. But ſhould the Czarina be ſterile, then the Czar may ſhut her up in a monaſtery, and is at liberty to look out for a more fruitful union. Beſides ſterility there are other cauſes of repudiation. We muſt believe that other ſovereigns do nothing raſhly, though we, as it often happens, cannot account for their motives. Thus, the wife of the preſent Czar, who, as ſhe bore him a prince, could by no means be ſaid to be ſterile, has nevertheleſs been repudiated—a divorce which, no doubt, is grounded upon moſt grave cauſes, the weight of which we may perhaps conjecture from the fact

that when the Czar was lying outſide of Azow he refuſed to return until he ſhould be certain that his wife's head had been ſhaved, and that ſhe had been ſhut up in a monaſtery called Suſtalſki, about thirty miles diſtant from Moſcow.

To ſeek for a wife among foreign princes has, up to this, been a perilous experiment for a Czar, the Boyars and leading people holding out vain apprehenſions that by foreign marriages foreign and new-fangled manners would be moſt perniciouſly ſubſtituted in their country, that ancient uſages would become corrupted, the purity of the religion of their fathers be imperilled, and, in ſhort, all Muſcovy be expoſed to the utmoſt danger. And the only reaſon they allege for the poiſoning of Czar Feodor Alexiowicz is that he had choſen a wife out of the Poliſh family of Lupropin. At length ſome hope is dawning that a gentler ſpirit is beginning to breathe over Muſcovy, in order to the perfect development of which the Czar has taken ſome new meaſures of exceeding wiſdom, for the purpoſe of civiliſing his ſubjects by more frequent intercourſe with foreign nations; and they may thus come to like

what they have hitherto perſecuted with ſo much diſguſt! They are beginning to deſire marriages with foreign nations, now that they learn that there are no holier bonds to conciliate friendſhip between nations, and to ſettle wars—nay, how often they give laws to the victors. Many believe that the Czar divorced the wife whom he has ſhut up in a convent with the deſign of marrying a foreigner.

MILITARY POWER.

None but the Tartars fear the armies of the Czar. Their ſucceſſes in Poland and Sweden, I think, muſt not be attributed to their valour, but to a kind of panic fear and the evil ſtar of the conquered. It is an eaſy matter for them to call out ſeveral thouſand men againſt the enemy; but they are a mere uncouth mob, which, overcome by its own ſize, loſes the victory it had but juſt gained. Yet if they were as ſtout of heart, and as well verſed in military ſcience, as they are numerous, ſtrong of body, and patient of fatigue, their neighbours would have cauſe to fear. But

now, from a ſlothful genius and habits of ſlavery, they have neither ſtomach for great things, nor do they achieve them. Count James de la Garde, general of the Swediſh militia, in the year 1611, with 8000 men put 200,000 Muſcovites to flight. When they firſt beleaguered Azow, a fortreſs of the Perecop Tartars, ſituated at the confluence of the Tanaij, near the Palus Meotides,* a cat jumping into the Czar's camp, out of the city, threw many thouſand Muſcovites with panic terror into a diſgraceful flight; and having been caught afterwards, and brought when the expedition was over to Moſcow, is carefully kept to this day by the Czar's command in Bebraſchentſko. Although in the ſtubborn defence of towns againſt great beſieging forces they have ſometimes been worthy of praiſe, nevertheleſs, in the field, againſt the Swedes and the Poles, they were generally defeated, and often were put to great ſlaughter. What Charidemus ſaw wanting in the camp of Darius, is not to be found to this day among the Muſcovites—namely, a ſtout body of veteran and

* The Sea of Azow.—TRANSL.

diſciplined troops, men and arms, and banners in regular array, intent upon the word of command of their officers, and drilled to keep their ranks; where all obey, like one man, the word to halt, wheel, charge, change order, and the men know what they have to do as well as thoſe that command them.

THE INFANTRY.

The Strelitz were all muſqueteers, under the name of javelin-men, and were the ſame to the Muſcovites as the Janiſſaries are to the Turks. The number of them in pay varied from 12,000 to 20,000. They were the moſt dexterous of the Muſcovites, and for that reaſon the Czar's body-guard; and the guards of his capital were choſen from them. They prided themſelves on the ſignal privileges and great immunities that had been conferred upon them, which were nearly as great as thoſe of the old Roman ſoldier. Their annual pay was ſeven roubles and ſhekels and twelve meaſures of oats; but by the commerce which they were allowed to

exercise they often attained great and envied riches. In Moscow their houses occupied a vast space in the Czar's own capital; but after the late rebellion had led to the condemnation of many thousands of Strelitz to death, even these houses, lest they should remain a memorial of this impious faction, were, by the Czar's commands, uprooted from the foundations and broken to pieces.

When all the Strelitz had been put to death, or exiled, he substituted in their stead four regiments, after the system of the German armies, as regards officers and their rank. It is forbidden to call them Strelitz, as if, by inheriting the name, they might become also the heirs of the crimes that were perpetrated by those who bore it. There are only four of these regiments, but they constitute a force of 8000 men. The first was Gordon's; the second, Lefort's; the third Bebraschentsko; the fourth, Simonowski. That called Bebraschentsko was lately broken up, all the men composing it being drafted by the Czar into the sea service. When they were about to take the field there were as many armies as I have enumerated regiments. Thence

it comes that the chief of a regiment is not a colonel, but a general. For to every general of thoſe regiments a certain territorial diſtrict is aſſigned, from which, according as the neceſſities of war may demand, the ſerfs are to be driven from their huts into the ranks, until the requiſite number be filled up; and thus, what was a regiment in garriſon, ſwells out of garriſon into an army in its huge proportions. They are then broken up into troops of a thouſand each, which receive the title of regiments, and are uſually put under the command of German colonels; for there are ſeveral German colonels without regiments living in Moſcow on half-pay, unleſs when on actual ſervice. When a campaign has been decided upon, and preparations are being made to march againſt the enemy, theſe officers are appointed as regimental commandants over a mob of the loweſt and moſt uncouth ragamuffins. When the expedition is over, the commanding officer has no further authority over his men, who go back again to the plough, alternate peaſants and ſoldiers, at one time with arms in their hands, and next moment driving the plough.

It coſts but little to oppoſe to the enemy an almoſt incredible multitude of this tumultuary hoſting of louts, eſpecially as all thoſe that are called upon to ſerve are obliged to find their own proviſions. Hence commiſſariat officers are quite unknown, and the very name is incomprehenſible to the Muſcovites, who ſay that it is not the Czar's buſineſs to look after proviſions for private individuals, and that it is a matter which belongs to each one in his own particular; yet certain it is that more miſchief than advantage reſults thence to the ſtate. For how many die of famine—how many towns, villages, and hamlets, widowed of their inhabitants, degenerate into a waſte and ſolitary wilderneſs. Beſides which the changing from year to year, according to the ſyſtem by which theſe moſt wretched peaſants have to ſerve in turn, is exceedingly pernicious to diſcipline and the art of war. For thoſe that are under arms this year being freed from ſervice the next, the reſult is that the troops are always freſh, raw, and inept ſoldiers. Nor can the fidelity of the recruiting officers be very great. They will be ſure to ſtudy their own pecuniary intereſt, and not impreſs the moſt

ſuitable, but the poorer or cloſer-handed, who either will not, or cannot, purchaſe their exemption.

A ſhady army it is, good ſooth, and good ſport for an enemy, unleſs by ſome chance they ſhould happen to meet with their peers. The Czar perceived what a uſeleſs expenſe this inept militia was, and moſt wiſely reſolved to correct the inveterate error of his nation. They were aſſembling in Bialogrod an army of four and twenty thouſand peaſants, whom he abſolved from their military oath and ſent back to till their fields, hoping for more profit thence; and impoſing as their ſole additional burden that they ſhould pay a poll tax of a rouble per annum to the Czar. Prince Repnin, Colonel of Dragoons, ſet out for Caſan and Aſtracan to levy ten thouſand men, according to the German ſyſtem, which the Ruſſians are unaccuſtomed to, and others were ſent off by the Czar with a ſimilar commiſſion to other regions and localities. He had made up his mind to raiſe a ſtanding army of 60,000 infantry in his own pay, moſt ſagely conſidering that it is only the veteran ſoldier who has been broken in by many years of

training that is worthy of the glory of real warfare.*

THE CAVALRY.

The Muſcovite cavalry is compoſed of nobles and thoſe whom people of high rank are obliged to furniſh, and many of the latter claſs are domeſtic ſervants. When the Great General, or the Commander-in-Chief, who is ſo called in the armies of the Czar, is about to march on an expedition, he cauſes proclamation to be made by a herald† when the expedition is to take place, and has it intimated to the nobles to preſent themſelves with a proper number of ſerfs fitted out for war. When this is done they all buckle on their weapons, and, with hearts full of diſmay at the chances that may await them, haſten to the appointed rendezvous. For their minds are filled with a double fear; in the firſt place, that of the Czar's indignation if they ſhould be ſlothful in fulfilling his beheſts; and,

* While theſe regular levies were as yet freſh recruits they were utterly routed, in 1700, by Charles XII. at Narva.—TRANSL.

† "Præconis voce."—ORIG.

in the ſecond place, that of the riſk which hangs over men about to engage in mortal ſtrife with the enemy. Nor do they conſider it any diſgrace to purchaſe at great coſt the permiſſion to live ſluggiſhly at home and deprecate the perils of war. Nay, they go the length of contending that ſome Germans of chivalrous mould muſt be demented when they ſtrive and labour and entreat to be allowed to follow the army into the field, and into all the very manifeſt dangers that attend military ſervice. Such Germans as theſe they conſider either to have little wit, or to entertain fraudulent deſigns againſt the ſtate. For what can they mean? What ſane thought could make them of their own accord expoſe themſelves deliberately to danger? Good ſooth! they wot not of that heaven-born ſomething that lies hid within the man whom valour leads, amidſt wounds and death, by praiſeworthy ambition to the palm of glory. Their cavalry is armed with bows and arrows; their ſpears or lances are ſhort; they are all arranged according to the Turkiſh manner. The dragoons have been armed for the laſt two years with carbines and piſtols. If we may form an eſtimate of

theſe fellows from the raſh audacity of their crimes, they are fitter for robbery than for rightful war.

There is another deſcription of infantry who uſe arms curved in the ſhape of a half-moon, and which they call Bardiſch. Theſe men, while the army is being arrayed, are ſent forward as the ſtrength and bulwark of the hoſt, and are the firſt to attack the enemy, and are fierce until the arrows of their opponents begin to ſhower deadly wounds among them. Their deſign is either to make a great impreſſion by a ſudden ſhock or to fly; but when they ſee their comrades ſtruggling without duly propitious ſucceſs, and preſſed upon and being ſlain, they are quite overcome at the ſight of the others that are periſhing, and ſo loſe heart that, as it were, lifeleſs with fear, they caſt away their arms, bid one another farewell, and without the idea of reſiſtance, they ſtretch out their necks to make the ſtroke of their enemies' ſwords more ſure, and concede the victory to the foe by their cowardice. Should the enemy purſue them in their flight from battle they ſo abandon themſelves to the victors as not even to aſk for life.

As there is ſtill no ſolid ſettlement of peace between the Muſcovites and the Turk, through the fault of the ambaſſador, who, without due conſideration of future contingencies, made a pact for a mere truce for two years, the Czar is gathering, with great ſolicitude, ſoldiers and *matériel* enough to repulſe and overthrow the enemies' forces. A levy of every tenth ſerf throughout all Muſcovy is being made, and the *Knes*, Boyars, and merchants are obliged alſo to furniſh proviſions for every ſerf that they ſend from their reſpective eſtates.

ARTILLERY.

They mount their artillery on the ſame deſcription of carriages as thoſe which other European States uſe for battering the walls, demoliſhing the curtains, and breaching the defences of fortifications; and as the Muſcovites themſelves are not ſkilled in the proper management of artillery, ſcientifically uſed, they entertain foreigners at great coſt for the purpoſe, who are ſent to them as a proof of amity from various countries.

MILITARY MUSIC.

The ſound of Ruſſian muſic in general is ſo diſpleaſing to the ear that it is more calculated to ſadden than to rouſe valour to martial daring. It is more like the moan of a funeral wail; and they poſſeſs not the art of inflaming martial ardour with nobler ſtimulants. Their chief inſtruments are fifes (*jatumeæ*) and kettle drums.

THE CZAR'S REVENUE.

Beſides the tribute and annual tax which all the provinces are bound to pay ſtrictly in due proportion, there are many perquiſites that flow in addition into the ſovereign's public treaſury. The firſt of theſe ſources of emolument is the toll of the ports of Aſtracan and Archangel, from which the Czar is ſaid to derive ten millions of imperials per annum.

The ſecond in importance are the *kakaba* or public inns; for the Czar has complete monopoly of the ſale of beer, brandy, and hydromel;

a ſource from which above two hundred thouſand imperials find their way into the treaſury. Any private individual, were he even a magnate, that ſhould without ſpecial licenſe from the Czar expoſe for ſale hydromel, beer, or brandy, would be deprived of the merchandiſe in queſtion, and moreover puniſhed with an arbitrary fine; nor are inſtances wanting of ſentences of ſharper penalties being inflicted upon perſons found defrauding the ſovereign of his royalties. They have been flogged with the *knout* and tranſported to Siberia, where they are compelled continually to hunt the ſable.

The Germans, however, enjoyed the privilege of brewing and ſelling beer among themſelves, being in other reſpects obnoxious to the ſame penalties ſhould they ſell it to Muſcovites. Now, however, they have been deprived of that privilege. Tichon Nikitowicz Streſnow, whoſe office nearly correſponds to that of lord high ſteward, was of opinion that it would be more judicious not to deprive the Germans of the right of brewing; inaſmuch as an eaſier method might be employed to obtain the profit which was expected from that meaſure,—to wit, the impoſi-

tion of a heavier tax upon the licenſes to brew which they had to take out from the chancery: and beyond doubt they would prefer paying this to buying beer brewed by the Muſcovites.

3°. They collect great wealth from fables, of which the beſt are trapped in Siberia.

4°. Sturgeon in incredible multitudes frequent the waters of the Volga, and are taken in great quantity in ſpring and ſummer: their eggs form the ſtaple of an opulent commerce with foreign countries; they are ſalted and packed in large veſſels and called caviar,—a famous delicacy with the Italians. One Dutch merchant pays eighty thouſand imperials per annum to the Czar, for the right of exporting caviar.

5°. A German merchant has in the ſame way the monopoly, which he purchaſed from the Czar, of rhubarb, which the Muſcovites prize exceedingly.

The Engliſh paid the Czar, when he was in England, twelve thouſand pounds ſterling, and eight thouſand more in Holland, for the monopoly of the ſale of tobacco in Muſcovy. Notwithſtanding the Muſcovite clergy have always

hitherto ſuperſtitiouſly held the ſmoking and chewing of that weed to be an impious and diabolical cuſtom; nay, even in our time a Ruſſian merchant, to whom the Czar previous to his departure had granted the right of ſelling tobacco on payment of the ſum of fifteen thouſand roubles *per annum*, was excommunicated by the Muſcovite patriarch—himſelf, his wife, his children, and grandchildren, and curſed all to infinity.

RUSSIAN MONEY.

The Czar has no mines of gold or ſilver: they believe, however, that they have diſcovered rich veins at a place called Kameni in Siberia. General de Carlowitz has juſt brought ſkilful miners into Muſcovy, ſo that in a ſhort time it may be known for certain whether the earth affords hope of the diſcovery of gold or ſilver in quantity. Still the Ruſſian money was always coined out of pure and good ſilver, though now-a-days it is ſomewhat adulterated and falls much ſhort of the old weight. They give fifty or fifty-five *kopeks* in exchange for the imperial florin (*ſolidum*), and coin a hundred and ſome-

times as much as a hundred and twenty kopeks out of one imperial, as we experienced there in our own time by weighing kopeks with an imperial. Now the kopek or Muſcovite coin is not round, but of an oblong and oval form, bearing on one ſide the effigy of Saint George with his lance, and on the other the name of the Czar and the date. The Muſcovites have alſo another coin called a *denga*, two of which are equal to a kopek. They have no larger coin: but they uſe different words to expreſs certain numbers of kopeks; for inſtance, two kopeks make a penny (*denarium*), three an altin (*altinum*), ten a grifna (*grifnam*), fifty a poltin (*poltinum*), and a hundred a rouble. In our time there was a report about copper money, on account of the want of ſilver, to pay the ſoldiers and ſupport the coſt of the war; but when news of the concluſion of peace arrived, whatever may have been ſtruck was carried to the exchequer to be laid by for future wants. No perſon is allowed to carry minted money with him out of Muſcovy; any perſon detected doing ſo loſes all his goods; but any perſon may uſe letters of exchange or employ them to purchaſe

merchandiſe. Marcelius, a Dutch merchant, was the firſt to diſcover an iron mine; his deſcendants poſſeſſed it for ſome time by tenure of villenage, until the family becoming extinct it fell to the Czar, who gave it as a fief to Nareſkin. In the year 1700, money was ſtruck after our faſhion by order of the Czar, and the firſt payment of the ſoldiers was made in it.

THE CZAR'S PHARMACY.

There are two pharmacies: one in the Kremlin fortreſs itſelf, the other in the city. They were eſtabliſhed by the Czar at the advice of the Germans, and kept up at great expenſe. Formerly the people uſed to live to a great and reverend age, uſing nothing except certain well-known inexpenſive ſimples: they now die in more coſtly faſhion, and, as ſome complain, much earlier, nature being debilitated by the uſe of medicines. This, however, they ought rather to impute to their inordinate debauchery, and the pernicious abuſe of medicines, rather than to the herbs and juices prepared with real healing art. Boxes, glaſs veſſels, and inſtruments catch the eye with

a certain exterior flaſh; but frequently there is little in them for healing, ſince for the moſt part theſe veſſels are empty, nor are freſh drugs bought as they ſhould be by thoſe whom the Czar has appointed inſpectors or directors. If we may truſt their pharmacopeia, the Czar's pharmacies were never better furniſhed than at the time when Mr. Vinnius was over them. Like a man of German race as he was, he was ever full of forethought and activity; and when the phyſicians and apothecaries gave him notice, his only thought was to maintain the neceſſary ſupply. But now the people who have ſucceeded him in this function are ſo proudly ignorant and ſlothful, that they will neither liſten to the phyſicians nor buy freſh medicines with due fidelity. Through their miſtakes and careleſſneſs things are fallen into ſuch a ſtate that as often as there is a preſſing caſe for cure the doctor can hardly preſcribe the remedy which he thinks beſt ſuited to expel the malady, but is obliged to give ſomething like an equivalent which he knows may be had in the pharmacy.

But Prince Feodor Alexiowicz Golowin, when director, gave an example of greater induſtry;

for he ſent a certain Ruſſian—who, to the great mortification of numbers, received the doctor's degree after two years' ſtudy—into Holland to buy up carefully whatever medicines were wanting. With the exception of this man, almoſt all the phyſicians are foreigners and Germans. Mr. Carbonari de Biſenegg and Doctor Zoppot are the beſt ſkilled in the healing art, and have the largeſt practice. But they revere Surgeon Dermond like another Eſculapius, and ſome call him by the invidious name of Doctor Empiric. Doctor Blumentroſt and Doctor Kellerman alſo enjoy good repute. There are a great many apothecaries, all Germans: but they have Muſcovite apprentices a great deal older than the maſters. They enjoy a ſalary of two hundred roubles per annum; nor are they wearied with much labour. They take turn about: they are not in the habit of going to the pharmacy before eight or nine, and at two in the afternoon they go home to the German ſuburb. Theſe are the buſineſs hours; during the reſt of the day no medicine is ſold; nor is it eaſy to call theſe apothecaries, for Slowoda, the German ſuburb, is an hour's diſtance from the city.

TREASURES.

Theſe conſiſt of the regalia, the crown enriched with coſtly gems and ſtones. Secondly, in a huge quantity of coined ſpecie, which moſt people believed was exhauſted at this time by the great coſt of arming ſuch an extremely numerous fleet, the very name of which is terrible. But the Czar will never want as long as he knows of his ſubjects having any gold and ſilver remaining. For their riches and private valuables are his only mines of gold and ſilver. This abſolute maſter uſes his ſubjects at his will, and their wealth in what ſhare he pleaſes. He arrogates to himſelf what part he likes of the ſpoils of the hunter; he ſells their furs or makes preſents of them at will. Air-dried fiſh are his munitions. At market nobody can ſell unleſs the Sovereign's merchandiſe has been firſt ſold. He rather dictates than bargains the prices of what belongs to him; and meaſures out for himſelf and takes whatever there is either good or precious in his dominions. Grand Duke Ivan deſpoiled almoſt all Livonia of chalices, reliquaries, croſſes, and ſilver; and it is never allowed to take gold or

ſilver of any deſcription out of Muſcovy, unleſs for the redemption of captives loſt in war, or of ſuch as are carried off in the daily raids of the Tartars. But the Muſcovites are in the habit of diſplaying their wealth in plate whenever the ambaſſadors of foreign princes are, according to the national cuſtom, ſumptuouſly received at a princely and regal banquet. It is needleſs to ſpeak of the large proportion which a variety of furs of almoſt ineſtimable price bear among the general wealth of the Czars.

THE CZAR'S COURT.

The former Grand Dukes made uſe of ineſtimable parade in their apparel and adornment, the majeſty of the Pontiff being ſuperadded to that of the King. On the head they wore a mitre, glittering with pearls and priceleſs gems; in the right hand they bore an exceedingly rich paſtoral ſtaff; their fingers were covered with rings of gold; and above the throne upon which they ſat there was fixed, to the right, an image of Chriſt, and to the left one of the moſt Holy Virgin Mother. The preſence and ante-chambers were

thronged with men clad in golden veſture and other precious inſignia to the very feet.

But the preſent Czar, a great contemner of all pomp and oſtentation about his own perſon, rarely makes uſe of that ſuperfluous multitude of attendants. Nor do the Boyars or nobles about the court uſe the proud old garb, having learnt by the example of the Grand Duke that luxury in dreſs is an empty thing, and that living in fine houſes does not conſtitute wiſdom. The Czar himſelf, when going through his capital, is often accompanied by two, and at moſt three or four, of his more intimate attendants; feeling, even in the perilous time of the military revolt, a confidence in the ſimple reſpect of his ſubjects for majeſty. For in former times the Muſcovites obeyed their ſovereign leſs like ſubjects than bought ſlaves, looking upon him more in the light of a god than a ſovereign; ſo that one often uſed to hear among the Muſcovites (what the vulgar ſtill continually ſay,) "*God only and the Grand Duke know that: everything that we have of health and comfort proceeds from the Grand Duke.*" This reverence of his people recalled Ivan Baſilowicz to the throne of his

forefathers, when, after unheard-of atrocities, he had, out of fear of juſt vengeance, betaken himſelf to the retirement of a monaſtery; whether it be that reſpect for the royal name which thoſe who live under monarchy revere as ſomething ſacred, or innate veneration for their ſovereign, or their truſt in one who had held the reins of government already, drove theſe men, born for ſubjection, into loyal obedience.

Sedition was almoſt utterly unknown in Muſcovy of old; now you would think the rebellions muſt be chained one to another. Hydra's head did not ſprout faſter than freſh rebellions ſpring out of the very graves of traitors. Hercules thoroughly ſubdued Hydra by fire; but the reſtleſs audacity of the Muſcovites feeds upon flames like a Salamander. Is it the iron age that has baniſhed olden fidelity and affection, and reverence for their ſovereign, even from among the dregs of the populace? Yet the cuſtom ſtill exiſts of proſtrating themſelves on the ground in worſhip of the Czar, as if his place were nearly as exalted in power as God's. As for the reſt, a throng of nobles—Sin-Boyaren, as they call them (that is, ſons of Boyars),

—perform the daily miniſtrations. But there is nothing ſeemly in the ſervice, no cleanlineſs among the ſervers; ſo that the mere rudeneſs of their unpoliſhed manners and their filthy ſervice would ſuffice to diſtinguiſh this from every other court in Europe.

When the table is being laid for the Czar, no flouriſh of trumpets ſummons the courtiers to their functions; but one of them cries out in a ſtentorian voice, "*Goſudar Cuſchinum, Goſudar Cuſchinum*" (that is, "*The Grand Duke wants to eat*"). The cups in which drink is preſented to the Czar are made of gold and ſilver, in ſooth, but ſo coated with filth that it is hard to diſcover which precious metal lies hidden beneath the dirt. There is no order in the arrangements of the viands; they are thrown higgledy-piggledy; and they are generally torn aſunder, not carved. There was a reverential old cuſtom which forbade the admiſſion of any perſon to the table of former Czars. They uſed to dine alone; but they were accuſtomed to ſend ſome diſhes from their table to any of the Boyars that they wiſhed to honour with an eſpecial mark of favour. The preſent Czar, on

the other hand, conſiders it a decided affront to kings that they ſhould be repelled from the pleaſures of private ſociety, arguing why ſhould a barbarous and inhuman law be enacted againſt kings alone, to prevent them enjoying the ſociety of anybody? So that, neglecting the proud ſolitude of his own table, he is fond of converſing and dining with his adviſers, with the German officers, with merchants, and even with the ambaſſadors of foreign princes. Though this be ſovereignly diſpleaſing to the Muſcovites, yet, as they muſt needs obey, they had to adopt the ſame faſhions, and often exhibit a ſmiling countenance upon compulſion.

THE CZAR'S RESIDENCE.

It is called the Kremlin—is ſurrounded with a ſtone wall two miles and nine hundred paces in circumference, and compriſes ſeveral very handſome ſtructures belonging to the nobleſſe within the ambit of its encloſure, ſeveral bazaars, ſeveral churches—as, for example, the Church of the Archangel Michaël, which contains the royal tombs. Blagaveſine, or the Church of the

Annunciation, is remarkable for its nine towers, the roofs of which, as well as the whole church, are covered with gilt copper, and the higheſt tower thereof is ſurmounted with a croſs of pure gold, of immenſe value. Ivan Yeliſkoy, or the Church of Saint John, the tower roof of which is gilt, has a number of bells, one of which, the largeſt in the world, weighs two thouſand two hundred poods, or ſixty-ſix thouſand pounds of our* weight. Within the ſame regal precinct, pre-eminent among the other chanceries, ſtands that called the *Poſolſki Pricas*, or Ambaſſadorial Chancery, wherein all affairs concerning the condition of the ſtate and negotiations with foreign princes are expedited. All ſtrangers, too, are dependent thereon. The chambers and apartments intended for the monarch's dwelling are ordained with ſumptuous pomp of decoration and hangings, and for ſize and ſplendour yield in nothing to the chief palaces in Europe.

In another part of the fortreſs there is a ſtud of various breeds of blood horſes, a kind of little Sybarite army, as it were. Horſes, to be prized

* 66,000 Vienneſe weight.—TRANSL.

by the Muſcovites, muſt be tall and ſhowy. They like thoſe of Arabia and Altenburgh. Muſcovy poſſeſſes a native breed of horſes exceedingly commendable for their fleetneſs; they call them *pachmaten.* The Czar's predeceſſors uſed to appoint chaſes of different kinds in the various diſtricts of their dominions, the monarch reſerving hawking for his own pleaſure. The reigning ſovereign, on the contrary, is attracted by other matters—the art of war, fireworks, the roar of artillery, ſhipbuilding, the dangers of the ſea, and ſets the arduous purſuit of glory above all pleaſures and amuſements. He went through the military functions from the very loweſt rank, and would not aſcend the throne of his anceſtors, and mount the pinnacle of ſovereign power, before he had paſſed through all the grades of military rank to the higheſt, that of General-in-Chief (Campi ducis), ſo glorious does he eſteem it to have merited dignity before poſſeſſing it.

WHAT THE MUSCOVITES PRINCIPALLY GUARD AGAINST.

Firſt. Leſt the religion of their forefathers ſhould be changed, for they believe that three ſigns have been predicted as prognoſtics of the ruin of Muſcovy by one of their ſaints, whom the ſupernal powers permitted to caſt a glance far into the dark boſom of futurity.

Second. Change of dreſs. Third. Of money. They formerly wore the ſame dreſs as the Tartars; then they adopted the more elegant coſtume of Poliſh faſhion; now they imitate the Hungarian garb. For the moſt part they ſtill obſerve with tenacious ſuperſtition the principal points of the ſchiſm by which they ſeparated themſelves from the univerſal body of the Church.* The true mode of making the ſign of the croſs was changed in a council of the Greek patriarchs, called at great coſt at Moſcow; for in former times there was no diſtinction in the way in which clergy and laity made the ſign of the croſs. All Ruſſians were taught to form it with three fingers in honour of the moſt Holy Trinity; but after the council in queſtion the

ancient mode was allowed to prieſts only, and all laymen were enjoined by a public law to give up that moſt ancient cuſtom, and form the croſs with only two fingers held up. How much of innocent, noble and illuſtrious blood was ſhed on account of that change the numerous wounds ſtill unhealed ſadly ſhow.

The old-faſhioned money was ſtill in uſe in our time, except that the public current value was occaſionally ſomewhat diminiſhed by wear and tear; yet it is certain that copper money, which was coined to meet the exceſs of war expenditure, is reſerved in the Treaſury, and the laſt letters brought hither out of Muſcovy acquaint us that the coinage there has been debaſed. Nor has the authority of the clergy remained intact; for formerly they occupied without diſpute the firſt places of honour in all public aſſemblies, but now their dignity has grown ſo vile that they are ſeldom, or at leaſt only like laymen, admitted to table. Methinks ſome old hag belonging to the popes muſt have dreamt theſe things inſtinctively, for they are in dread, and not without reaſon, of being ſhaken from the axis of their fortune, and leſt they

ſhall reign no longer than they can ſucceed in keeping the populace and nation, by means of ſuperſtitious doctrine or contempt for ſcience, in ignorance and benighted error; whilſt it has ever been the ſpirit of ſhining virtue to ſtruggle glorioufly to more arduous and better things.

Another thing of which they ſtudioufly take care, is to guard their frontier towns and fortreſſes with ſtrong garriſons, that they may be prepared for the event of peace or war, and leſt ſome chance of fortune ſhould expoſe everything to the intrigues of their enemies and the inteſtine treaſon of citizens.

Third. Leſt any of the magnates ſhould riſe to dangerous wealth and power, to the peril of the ſovereign. He that boaſts of his riches, or makes diſplay of his wealth, runs the riſk of his life; for perſons of formidable wealth are commonly puniſhed by being dragged to priſon upon a trumped-up charge of peculation, their goods are handed over to the Treaſury, and they themſelves to exile or death.

Fourth. None of the provincial offices are perpetual; governorſhips laſt only a few years the duration of power being at the utmoſt three

years. They pretend that the ſhort duration of honours is a great advantage to the country, for that governors who know that they will be ſtripped of their authority in a year's time do not readily abuſe their magiſtrature, nor do the people grow too much attached to them, or dread a Preſident whoſe authority will come to a ſpeedy end. The powers of Feodor Madveowicz Apraxin, as Woivode of the port of Archangel, have been prolonged by the Czar for three years more, becauſe at the time when the Czar was ſtaying there, to make a cruiſe on the White Sea, over and above the fidelity with which it was ſeen he had exerciſed his functions, he went liberally to great expenſe to receive his Majeſty with becoming honour.

Fifth. Formerly Muſcovites were not allowed to croſs the limits of their ſovereign's dominions, leſt by beholding the happineſs of a foreign empire they ſhould be excited to daring aſpirations of innovation; but under the preſent Czar's reign it is required of them to viſit foreign countries, under the ſemblance of acquiring knowledge; and they are weakened in purpoſe and power by this impoſed neceſſity of foreign

travel. Still, without the Czar's ſpecial permiſſion and command, nobody dare ſet foot with impunity out of Muſcovy.

Sixth. Thoſe whom the requirements of commerce compel to croſs the frontiers for a time, are puniſhed with confiſcation of goods, the knout and exile, ſhould they fail to return home within the time preſcribed.

Seventh. The Coſſacks are a great element of ſtrength for the Czars. The Muſcovites conciliate them with annual gifts, and ſtudy to keep them faithful with the fatteſt promiſes, leſt they ſhould take it into their heads to paſs over to the Poles, and by their defection draw off the whole ſtrength of the military power of Ruſſia; for this ſtout race excels the Muſcovites, both in the art of war and in bravery of ſoul.

Eighth. In like manner, with civility, promiſes, largeſſes, and multiplied artifice, they retain under their aſcendency their neighbours the Tartars, Circaſſians, Nogai, Samoiëds, and Tingoës; for they ſcarcely burden them with any tribute— nay, theſe people rather expect an annual gift, the delay of which beyond the uſual time, in

our day, made Ajuka, the Prince of the Calmuck Tartars, deſert with 20,000 to the Turks.

Ninth. It is an old habit of the Czars to ſow and foſter diſcords among their very magnates, whom they find it eaſier to oppreſs each and all with more ſecurity and under a greater maſk of equity, when they are divided by mutual hate, and ſtriving in ſavage plots to get the better of one another; in accordance with the old ſaw—*divide et impera.*

Tenth. The Czar when upon his departure from Moſcow puts ſeveral perſons at the head of affairs, taking care to chooſe thoſe that he knows to be by natural antipathy in diſcord with one another: leſt any one ſhould abuſe the power entruſted to him or arm it againſt his prince.

OF THE ROYAL CITY OF THE CZARS.

Moſcow is the metropolis of Muſcovy, and it takes its name from the river Moſkwa that flows through it. The city is almoſt circular, and is divided into four parts each ſurrounded with its

own walls, or a vallum. The innermoſt part, or as it were marrow of the city, is called Kytaygorod; next this lies the caſtle or royal reſidence, ſeparated from the former by walls, and is called *Kremelina gorod.* Theſe two parts are ſurrounded with a ſtone wall. The part which encompaſſes theſe on the eaſt, north, and weſt, is called Czargorod, which means the royal city, and this is encompaſſed with a wall built of white ſtone and a rampart of earth. The part round this outſide is named Skoroda, and is only encompaſſed with hedges. The ſouthern part bears the alias name of Strelitza Slowoda, becauſe it was inhabited by the ſoldiers or prætorians of the Grand Duke. But as all the houſes of the Strelitz have been torn down and razed to the earth ſince the late rebellion, and the Czar wiſhes the very name of Strelitz to be buried in oblivion, I believe that quarter will ſoon have a new name and deſtination allotted to it. As for the reſt, moſt of the private houſes are built of wood, a very few of brick, and none but people of rank and opulent merchants live in houſes of ſtone. Hence thoſe frequent fires that often deſtroy houſes by thouſands.

This city is three German miles in circumference, is grandly adorned and fair to behold, with its more than two hundred goodly churches, and a multitudinous variety of towers, for every church has its five towers. The high church is that of the moſt Holy Trinity, into which in days of yore, on Palm Sunday, the patriarch ſeated upon an aſs uſed to be led by the Czar: but ceremonies of this kind in the preſent Czar's time are either abandoned or are neglected and going out of uſe. The merchants, according to the nature of their wares, have different and ſeparate marts, and places, and ſpaces, in which alone they may expoſe their wares for ſale.

Firſt, in front of the Kremlin Caſtle there is a ſeries of ambulatories round about, with ſtalls behind; for there is neither room nor allowance here to put up regular ſhops.

The ſecond mart is that in which ſilk and everything made of ſilk is ſold.

In the third, all kinds of cloth are expoſed for ſale. The fourth is for the goldſmiths; the fifth, for the furriers; the ſixth, for the ſhoemakers; the ſeventh, for linen tiſſues; the eighth, for

pictures; the ninth they call the louſe market, from the number of barbers' ſtalls there, where the Muſcovites go to have their locks clipped, and where the hair is thrown out into the ſtreet; in the tenth, garments of all deſcriptions are on ſale; the eleventh is the fruit market; the twelfth, the fiſh market; the thirteenth, the bird market. Beſides theſe there is a public building which they call the Gaſt-Hoff, near the palace of the Ambaſſadors, in which Perſians, Armenians, and other foreigners, for the moſt part expoſe their wares. Independent of which there are many other ſeparate marts, according as the claſſification of merchandiſe requires; and everything is arranged ſo diſtinctly and with ſo much order as to be eaſy of acceſs and paſſage from one to the other. There are cellars too for the ſale of wine, which is brought by ſea to Archangel and thence to Moſcow.

In the part of the city which as has been ſaid they call Czargorod, there are certain open ſpaces called Pogganabrut: in theſe are ſold wheat, meal, fleſh, cattle, beer, hydromel, and brandy. The city is in a moſt flouriſhing ſtate in reſpect of the variety of trades in which its inhabitants are engaged.

It is indeed cloſed with gates; but not duly provided againſt the attacks of an aſſailing force.

Nearly all that the natives make uſe of, or that is ſuitable for trade, is compriſed in the following enumeration:—

1°. The ſkins of various animals, which ſerve to protect the natives from the extreme rigour of the climate, and which are ſold in great quantities to foreign merchants. Of theſe ſkins the moſt prized are ſables, the fineſt of which are furniſhed by the province of Petchora, upon which the female faſhion of our day has ſet ſuch an extravagant value in Europe. The others are black and red fox, in which Siberia abounds, and alſo white marten, beaver, the charming little ermine ſkins, wolf, lynx, and ſo forth. 2°. Such a quantity of wax, that in ſome years as much as two myriad pounds are ſaid to have been exported. The greateſt amount uſually comes from Pleſcow, though other provinces alſo abound in wax. 3°. Such a profuſion of honey, that though a great quantity be conſumed by the natives in drink, a conſiderable amount is exported every year into the neighbouring

countries. 4°. Jaroſlaw and Wologda furniſh tallow. 5°. The whole country produces hides of oxen and deer. 6°. Oil produced by boiling down the carcaſes of ſeals. 7°. Caviar, of which a vaſt quantity is prepared on the banks of the Volga, the roe of the ſturgeon and other* deſcriptions of fiſh, and in which a lucrative export trade is carried on with foreign countries, eſpecially Italy. 8°. Flax and hemp are produced in great abundance and of excellent quality; the former in the province of Volſko, and the neighbouring regions; the latter in Smolenſko, Dorogobuſa, and Viaſma. 9°. Comes ſalt, the greater part of which is gathered from ſalt ſprings in Stara-Ruſſa, and elſewhere; but near Aſtracan it is caſt on ſhore in high floods. 10°. Tar, a vaſt quantity of which from the province of Carelia, and on the banks of the Dwina, towards the North Sea, exudes from the rock. They call what they uſe, inſtead of glaſs, *ſtude*; it is what is commonly uſed for lanterns under the name of Ruſſian glaſs, and alſo *Marien glaſs*. 11°. Iron, for of other metals Ruſſia is almoſt barren.

* "*Bello-uginae*, ſturionis, *ſeverigæ*," for the firſt and third of which I have not found the Engliſh name.—TRANSL.

They think, however, that they will find a vein of a different metal in Siberia.

OF THE RUSSIAN RELIGION.

Touching the alteration in the manner of making the ſign of the croſs I have already ſpoken. Who could imagine it to be of ſo great moment for the worſhip of the true faith whether one ſhould make the ſign of the croſs with two or three fingers, or with the whole hand raiſed. Nevertheleſs, the Ruſſian patriarch's doubt about the manner of making the ſign of the croſs ſeemed a matter of ſuch weight to the Muſcovites, that at great coſt they invited the Patriarch of Conſtantinople, and two others from Alexandria to Moſcow, to decide the queſtion. True, indeed, the Muſcovites make the main part of their religion, and their only means of ſaving their ſouls, conſiſt in the mere ſign of the croſs; for it is extremely rare to find any among them that know by heart the two ordinary little prayers, the *Our Father* and *Hail Mary*. Nor have they ſchools where thoſe points are taught which it is becoming and neceſſary for an adult

to know, as eſſential to ſalvation. But I cannot imagine, nor will, or can, the Muſcovites when queſtioned upon the ſubject, ſay what motive chiefly induced the above-mentioned ſpiritual-rulers to abrogate, contrary to the expreſs wiſh of the people, and prohibit under the ſanction of ſuch a cruel penalty the ancient mode of forming the ſign of the croſs, which had been in uſe and allowed for centuries. The lower orders thought that heaven and eternal glory was torn from them by that prohibition, and that thenceforward none but the popes would enjoy the bliſs of heaven, as they alſo were allowed to make the ſign of the croſs with three fingers. Many ſtruggled againſt the patriarch's law, as impious and irreverent towards the Almighty; and numbers preferred to fall beneath the axe of the executioner, rather than abandon the ancient way of forming that ſacred ſign. It would have been far more uſeful and far more wholeſome labour to organiſe ſchools, to appoint maſters for the inſtruction of the youth, to teach the ignorant, to lead back the erring to the right road to ſalvation. But as they are, to the laſt degree, unſkilled in divinity, and haughtily deſpiſe all learning from abroad,

they envy that enlightenment to thoſe that are to come after them, into which they themſelves are aſhamed to emerge out of their benightedneſs.

BAPTISM.

The Ruſſians deny that perſons are truly baptiſed who are regenerated, according to the Roman rite by the mere ſprinkling with water in the name of the moſt Holy Trinity; but contend, with moſt obſtinate ſuperſtition, that baptiſm ſhould be performed by immerſion; that the old man muſt be drowned (*ſuffocari*) in the water, which is to be done by immerſion, and not by aſperſion. Inſiſting pertinaciouſly upon this error, they admit reiteration of baptiſm, and baptiſe anew, either by immerſion or, as the present uſage is, by pouring water over the whole body from head to foot, any perſons, no matter what religion they may have previouſly belonged to, who embrace the Ruſſian ſchiſm, either of their own free will, or, as is generally the caſe, upon compulſion. And becauſe there are three perſons in the Godhead, ſo they require a triple immerſion.

SACRIFICE.

They celebrate according to the Greek rite; they uſe leavened bread and red wine; they diſtribute the conſecrated bread and wine together out of the chalice with a ſpoon. Though they commonly make uſe of red wine for the ſacrifice, yet if it is not to be had, they do not deny that white wine may be conſecrated.

They hardly or with difficulty permit ſtrangers or thoſe that are not of their religion to enter their churches. For Catholics, however, they are leſs particular than for Lutherans and Calviniſts. Perhaps becauſe they are aware that we venerate the images and relics of ſaints, and that the others ſpurn them.

OF IMAGES.

They venerate only painted images, and not ſuch as are ſculptured or wrought in any other manner; for they will have it that it is forbidden by the commandment of God in the Decalogue to adore any graven thing, which precept, however, in the way in which *adoration* ought to be

underſtood, equally prohibits the painted and the graven.

SERMONS.

The Ruſſians, up to the preſent, have always condemned the function of preachers, ſaying that profeſſed preachers affect rather a uſeleſs elegance of language than earneſtneſs in proclaiming the word of God. Yet in the preſent age the practice of expounding the Goſpel has met with the approval of the Ruſſians. For there are even ſome to be found among them who, confident of their own learning, are not content with merely reading the Goſpel or holy Scripture aloud in the church (which was the old faſhion), but prefer a poliſhed and rhetorically laboured diſcourſe of their own compoſition.

THEIR VENERATION FOR THE MOTHER OF GOD.

They venerate the Mother of God with the moſt devout piety, and they hold it to be right

and uſeful to reverence God's ſaints. They hold Saint Nicholas in principal veneration and honour, on which account they celebrate that ſaint's feſtival twice a year.

PURGATORY.

They believe in a third place, wherein all are detained until the Day of Judgment, holding that nobody is admitted into heaven unleſs upon ſentence paſſed in that public and final tribunal which has to decide upon thoſe that are worthy of the reward of heaven. They ſay that ſuffrages are beneficial to ſouls in this condition, and for that reaſon eſteem it very profitable and very meritorious to pray or perform good works for the faithful departed.

THE PATRIARCH.

He is the viſible head of the Ruſſian church. Under him he has metropolites, archbiſhops, biſhops, and archimandrites. The cuſtom prevails of carrying the paſtoral and croſs before theſe dignitaries wherever they go. None of

them can marry, for they are all ſelected out of the monaſteries.

MONASTERIES.

They have monks and nuns who, in auſterity of life, in frequency of faſts, in rigour and poverty, exceed the diſcipline of our religious in ſeverity, but not in piety. For in the ſeaſon of their faſts they macerate the fleſh to ſuch a degree that it is held ſinful to give even medicine to the ſick; but when the time of the faſt is over, they make uſe of every licenſe; and, more like debauchees than monks, they are rampant drunk in the public places; and, devoid of all ſhame, they are often found in laſciviouſneſs in the open ſtreets. They wear a long black gown, with a cowl at the neck. They are all meanly dreſſed, except thoſe that bear the higher offices in the monaſteries, who are more expenſively clothed. They alſo make the three vows of chaſtity, poverty, and obedience. They are not imbued with letters. Sometimes Poles, deſerting to their ſchiſm, are mixed up in theſe monaſteries. Such a one I found in the mona-

ſtery called Jeruſalem, which lies ſix miles diſtant from Moſcow.

THE POPES OR PRIESTS.

Orders are conferred by the impoſition of hands. Round the head of the new ordained they bind a *vitta*, or, as they call it, a *ſkuffia*, which is bleſſed by the patriarch, and muſt be kept with the greateſt care; for whoever ſhould happen to loſe it, even by accident, would be deemed unworthy of the ſacerdotal office. If a layman ſhould chance to get into a row with a pope, he muſt beware not to ſully the *vitta*. If he is going to beat the pope, he muſt remove it from his head with due reſpect, and in the meantime lay it aſide in a decent place, after which he may ſtrike the prieſt with impunity as much as he pleaſes. No law, no penalty or excommunication can take hold of him, provided that after the blows and buffets he replace the *vitta* with due veneration on the head from which he removed it. Thus the character of the honoured *vitta* is ſaved; nor does he ſtrike at the inſtigation of the devil, who venerates the prieſtly dignity in

that manner, and only avenges his quarrel on the perſon of the man. All popes muſt have wives; and the prieſtly function is not allowed to be exerciſed by one that is not bound in wedlock. But he muſt marry a maiden or the widow of ſome pope. Should he marry any other widow he would be rendered irregular and incapable,* *ipſo facto.* A pope may not marry again when his wife dies, nor is he capable† of celebrating or enjoying a ſacerdotal benefice without a wife: he may ſing veſpers, indeed, and perform other minor eccleſiaſtical acts, but may not offer at the altar. So that a wife is a ſubſtantial requiſite for the exerciſe of the prieſthood at preſent in the Ruſſian Church: ſave for monks, whoſe rule it is to live in ſolitude and companionleſs. To the latter may be added the patriarch, metropolites, archbiſhops, biſhops, archimandrites, and others, who are all choſen from among the monks. The popes may, however, marry a ſecond time, provided they renounce the prieſthood. So that it often happens that the ſame

* "*Irregularis et inhabilis,*" &c.—ORIG.

† "*Idoneus,*" &c.—ORIG.

men whom you revere one year as popes, you ſee next year as ſhoemakers, tailors, and butchers.

When the common people meet the popes in the public highways they aſk for their croſs and their bleſſing, which the popes, ambitious of the ſanctity of their character, publicly impart to thoſe that ſolicit it. Yet they are ſcarcely better behaved than the populace; for they often ſtagger drunk through the thoroughfares of the city, worſe than thoſe whom they are bound, in virtue of their ſtate of life, to excite, by their example, to virtue and piety. They are in the habit of carrying a croſs with them everywhere: how often that all-precious badge of our Redeemer, which theſe moſt baſe ſcoundrels carry about, muſt be rolled in the gutter when they are helpleſs and ſtaggering, after drinking brandy to exceſs at ſupper. I do believe that there is no people that ſhines ſo much in outward ſigns, that counterfeit real piety, and in ſuch ſpecious maſks of uprightneſs of heart, as this race which, nevertheleſs, in diſſimulation, fraud, falſehood, and in the moſt unbridled audacity in the commiſſion of every crime, ſurpaſſes far and wide

all other nations of the univerſe. Nor is this aſſertion made out of hatred, but from true and genuine experience; as any perſon ſhall infallibly come to underſtand, who may happen to have the opportunity of frequent dealings with them. There are as many as four thouſand popes in the metropolis of Muſcovy, who can all live decently upon their revenues.

FESTIVAL DAYS.

There are almoſt as many feſtivals in Ruſſia as there are days in the year: but the feſtivals alternate between the different quarters of the city; ſo that while one quarter is keeping holiday, the other is working. But the major feſtivals of the Nativity, the Reſurrection, the Aſcenſion, &c., they all keep holy together, which they indicate by a continual and annoyin jangling of a bell. If bell-ringing and the outward piety of making the ſign of the croſs be ſufficient to conſtitute true Chriſtian devotion, Muſcovy, at this preſent day, can preſent us with multitudes of exceedingly Chriſtian folk. On feſtival days they only reſt from labour in

the forenoon; at a very early hour in the morning, generally before daybreak, they get through their ſacred functions in the dark, and the day itſelf they conſecrate, if not to work, at leaſt to debauchery: ſo that one muſt always be in fear of a conflagration as often as the Ruſſians celebrate a feſtival, or, as they call it, *braſnick.*

BURIAL.

They uſe a number of ceremonies in the burial of their dead. They bring ſuperſtitious and profane women for thoſe occaſions, who follow the funeral with mercenary ſobs. In the coffin they hide letters of recommendation to Saint Nicholas, whom they believe to be the doorkeeper of heaven: and in theſe letters the Patriarch aſſeverates that the deceaſed led the life of a Chriſtian, and at length died with praiſe-worthy conſtancy in the orthodox Ruſſian faith. When the corpſe is laid in the grave, a pope, after a ſhort ſermon upon the neceſſity of dying, throws in the firſt burial earth. Beſides the prayers for the dead after the bodies have been

committed to the ground, they have women at the grave, who ſet up a loud howling and wail, and aſk the deceaſed, with mighty vociferation, after the manner of the pagans, "*Why did they die?* Why did they ſo ſoon deſert their dear ſweet wives?—their darling offspring? What did they want for? Meat? Drink?" Finally, they place upon the grave various deſcriptions of food, to be divided among the poor who are in the habit of gathering in crowds there. This they often repeat during the year, out of affection and charity towards the departed.

MASLANIZA.

The Italians call it *Carnevale;* the Latins, *Bacchanalia;* our Germans, in Muſcovy, *die Butterwochen* (butter* week): becauſe during that week it is forbidden to eat fleſh, but it is ſtill allowed to eat butter: for during the reſt of the lenten faſt they uſe only linſeed oil.

* This is alſo the ſenſe of the Ruſſian word *Maſlaniza* from the Sclavic root *maſlo*, butter.—TRANSL.

ABSTINENCE AND FASTING.

They abſtain from fleſh on Wedneſdays and Fridays. They have, moreover, four other faſts during the year. The firſt, from Quadrageſima Sunday to Eaſter; the ſecond, from the Sunday after Pentecoſt to the feaſt of the Holy Apoſtles Peter and Paul; the third, from the firſt of Auguſt to the feſtival of the Aſſumption of the Bleſſed Virgin; the fourth, from the tenth of November until Chriſtmas. The firſt of all is the ſtricteſt, and, from its laſting longer than the others, they call it the long faſt. In faſting-time it is not allowed to eat eggs, or butter, or cheeſe. No exception is made in favour of age or ill-health: they deem it better to die of faſting than preſerve life by eating eggs or fleſh. Nay, the very phyſicians, before they are admitted to practice, have to bind themſelves, by oath, never to employ any medicines in faſting time for ſick Muſcovites, for the diluting of which eggs, fleſh, milk, or butter might be neceſſary, even though they may clearly foreſee that the ſick perſon muſt ſpeedily die without

the help and uſe of ſuch a medicine. From which auſterity and indiſcreet obſervance of the precept of faſting, I juſtly take occaſion to pronounce the Ruſſian Church not to be a true and genuine mother, but a ſtepmother and an adultereſs.

PUBLIC GOVERNMENT.

The cities are not under the juriſdiction of mayors or the worthieſt of their citizens; but a diak is appointed by the Czar to adminiſter the law. With his ſtaff of ſcribes he conſtitutes a *Pricas*, or chancery, and caſes of every deſcription are tried by this tribunal. Except a little index upon which are the judicial forms, and ſome legal axioms that have the force of precedent, they have no written law, the will of the monarch and the *ukaſe* of the ſenate being the ſupreme law. They ſay, indeed, that one of the diaks has compiled a book of the rights, ſtatutes, decrees, ſentences, deciſions, and the cuſtoms which he found to be obſerved in Muſcovy from a very remote period. But that collection of laws has not, ſo far, legal force and weight, nor are the

judges called upon to pronounce in accordance with it. In the year 1647, Grand Duke Alexis Michalowicz had the laws collected and reduced to order by his councillors, in a book they call *Soborna Ulaſienia.** But each new monarch makes new laws; for in a country governed deſpotically, nothing but the ſovereign's pleaſure has force of law.

They begin their law-ſuits nearly in this manner: the plaintiff ſets forth by petition by whom and to what extent he has been injured; and having obtained leave by *wepis*, which is an indult of the judge, he has an apparitor (*priſtafillis*) ſent to ſummon the accuſed, who is obliged to promiſe on his fealty to appear on the appointed day, otherwiſe the apparitor has power to detain him by every means in his power. Now, both plaintiff and accuſed plead their own caſe, without the aſſiſtance of either attorneys or advocates. If the caſe cannot be cleared up by evidence, it is terminated by ſwearing. For when the judge cannot clearly ſee which party is

* Theſe laws may be found tranſlated into Latin by the Baron de Mayerburg, in his narrative of his Embaſſy in Ruſſia. They occupy 126 of the folio pages of that work.—TRANSL.

in the right, it is uſual for him to aſk one of the parties if he be willing to ſwear upon the croſs that he alleges the truth. If he conſents to this, he is forthwith conducted to church, and gains his cauſe by kiſſing the croſs. This croſs-kiſſing they call *Chreſtinam Cheloveniam*, and conſider it the ſame as an oath. Hence they call traitors, perjurers, and thoſe that break treaties, tranſgreſſors of the croſs. Should both be prepared to ſwear, they decide the caſe by lot. Should the loſing party not ſatisfy his creditor forthwith, he is led into the public ſquare, where condemned perſons of this category are fuſtigated in a deplorable way, every morning from eight o'clock to eleven. But if after being thus fuſtigated for the ſpace of a year, they are not paying, they muſt ſell their wives and children until the creditor has been paid back to the laſt farthing.

The complainant who firſt gains the ear of the judge is in general triumphant, even though his ſuit be unjuſt, for there is no favourable conſideration for the accuſed; in fact, there is no great difference between an accuſation and a condemnation. Whatever the accuſed may ſet forth in his own defence is ſeldom believed, or meets with

no attention. Their cuſtom is to prove their ſtatement by witneſſes, whom they bribe at a trifling rate; and, moreover, he is conſidered to have the better caſe who has a ſtronger body of witneſſes than his adverſary. Preſents, too, and gifts, and largeſſes, are a great help to a ſuit: nothing is expedited in a *Pricas*, unleſs the diaks and ſcribes have firſt been put in good humour with gold or ſilver. They beat the Harpies hollow in rapaciouſneſs; and by a moſt corrupt uſage, nobody can contrive to extort his annual ſalary unleſs he firſt propitiates all the officials in the *Pricaſſa*, from the diak down to the vileſt of the ſcribes, by a percentage upon it. He that has not the means of bribing witneſſes, or gaining the diaks and ſcribes with gold, has the worſt of ill-luck to be at law: the cauſe of juſtice is oppreſſed, and the iniquity of corrupt judges can eaſily make white black and black white.

Debt is proved by writing ſignature and ſeal, and not by witneſſes. If a dilatory debtor ſhould defer payment of the ſum lent, the creditor preſents himſelf before the *Pricas* to the juriſdiction of which the debtor is ſubject, as the com-

petent tribunal, and by petition, addreſſed to the Preſident of the *Pricas*, prâys that his debtor may be cited. If he appear upon citation, he is coerced by the efficacious legal remedy to pay at once the debt which his creditor has legally proved; but if he do not appear on citation, he is ſeized wherever he may be found, and hurried by force before the tribunal. He who is the more liberal in his preſents has the beſt caſe at law; juſtice and injuſtice are up at auction; as there is no fixed price, they are uſually bought by the higheſt bidder. Wretched is the debtor's lot if the points of his defence be not gilded with plenty of money. Money, not argument, conſtitutes the proof; when that falls ſhort, he is condemned to ſomething nearly as bad as death. His knees tingle with the moſt exquiſite pain under the ſtrokes of ſlender little canes (*tenuibus baculis*), in a tower which is the priſon for dilatory debtors. The beating is often repeated every day until he pays or gives ſecurity; but when he cannot afford to do either, he is often adjudged to his creditor, along with his wife and children, after he has undergone an abundant amount of beating proportionate to

the amount of his debt—for the ſlavery laws are ſtill unrepealed in Ruſſia.

Pecuniary mulcts, *battoks*, and knouting, are the puniſhments and penalties in civil caſes. The money fines, unleſs when defined by cuſtom or *ukaſe*, vary according to the judge's choice, and are often greater or leſs. Battoks are two ſlender ſticks, wherewith the condemned perſon is often flogged to death; for his coat is taken off, he is thrown down on the ground with only his ſhirt on; one ſits upon his head, another on his feet, ſo that his body may not move; and then, thus ſtretched out on the ground, they flog him, until the official ſtanding by, by word or ſign, puts an end to the blows. The knout is a ſcourge ſo ſavage that at the firſt ſtroke on the naked ſkin the blood ſtarts forth, and it leaves a wound of the breadth of a finger in depth. This puniſhment, when applied to a perſon in a civil caſe, they call the Czar's grace (*Tzaream gratiam vocant*), and he that has been thus caſtigated is bound to return thanks for his paſtime, nor does he lie under any note of ignominy, ſo that any perſon that dares at any time to upbraid one with having

been ſo caſtigated becomes liable himſelf to the ſame penalty. But the puniſhment is penal and criminal, if the perſon flogged be tranſported to Siberia.

Thoſe accuſed of libel have to pay *Biszeſtia*—that is, to redeem the injury they have done to the perſon's reputation by a pecuniary mulct. Every rank has its *recalde*, or fixed ſum, eſtabliſhed by tariff, which the libeller has to pay. He that uſes libellous language to a boyar, a colonel, or a phyſician, is liable to a fine of 2000 imperials; for the honour of all theſe three claſſes is protected with preciſely the ſame *occlade*, though the authority of neither colonels nor phyſicians is always maintained ſcatheleſs. The defamer of the wife of a Boyar is condemned to twice the uſual penalty. One uſing opprobrious language to children expiates his crime with half the fine which the laws have appointed to guard the fair fame of their parents.

OF THE MANNERS OF THE MUSCOVITES.

The whole Ruſſian race is rather in a ſtate of ſlavery than of freedom. All, no matter what

their rank may be, without any reſpect of perſons, are oppreſſed with the harſheſt ſlavery. Thoſe that are admitted to the dignity of the privy council, aſſume the lofty name of magnates, and come next in rank after their ſovereign, have merely more ſplendid bonds of ſlavery; they are chained in golden fetters, being liable to all the more bitterneſs in that they ſtrike the eye more inſolently, and by their very flaſh upbraid the vileneſs of the lot in which they are held up before the world.

He that ſhould happen to ſubſcribe his name in the poſitive degree to petitions or letters to the Czar would be publicly tried for treaſon. Diminutives muſt be uſed. Thus, for example, one whoſe name may be James, ſhould write himſelf *little James* (*Jacobulum*). For they deem it greatly derogatory to the ſupreme rank of majeſty not to revere their ſovereign with all reſpect by theſe humble diminutives of name. This was a crime imputed to the military engineer Laval, by which the Miniſters contended that he had deſerved the Czar's hatred; for that he ought to write and ſtyle himſelf the Grand Duke's *cholop*, or moſt abject and vileſt ſlave, and ac-

knowledge that all the goods and chattels he poſſeſſed were not his, but the monarch's. And in this opinion they have a capital practical hand in their ſovereign, who uſes his native country and its inhabitants (*patriâ civibusque*) as if power abſolute, unbounded, uncircumſcribed by any law, lay openly with him to diſpoſe as freely of the property of private individuals, as if nature had produced everything for his ſake alone. Let him trample upon theſe ſouls born for ſlavery, and let the Ruſſians bear the lot that the gods have appointed.

The people are rude of letters, and wanting in that virtuous diſcipline by which the mind is cultivated. Few ſtudy polite manners or imitate them. John Barclay, in his "Mirror of Souls," deſcribes at length how this race, born for ſlavery, becomes ferocious at the leaſt trace of liberty; placid if oppreſſed, and not refuſing the yoke, they of their own accord confeſs themſelves ſlaves of their prince. He has a right to their wealth, their bodies, and their lives. Humility more ſordidly crouching the very Turks entertain not for their Ottoman ſceptre. They eſteem other races as well by their own character.

Foreigners whom chance or choice has led into Muſcovy they condemn to the ſame yoke, and will have them be ſlaves of their monarch. Should they catch and bring back any of them departing furtively, they puniſh them as runagates (*ut fugitivos*). As for the magnates, though they be ſlaves themſelves, towards their inferiors and the plebeians, whom they uſually call, out of ſcorn, *black men* and *Chriſtians*, their arrogance is intolerable, and the vulgar dread their frown extremely.

Devoid of honeſt education, they eſteem deceit to be the height of wiſdom. They have no ſhame of lying, no bluſh for a detected fraud: to ſuch a degree are the ſeeds of true virtue proſcribed from that region, that vice itſelf obtains the reputation of virtue. Yet I would not have you underſtand that all the inhabitants of that monarchy, without any exception, are alike ignorant and proud in their eſtimation of virtue. Among ſuch a quantity of tares ſome wholeſome plants do grow; and the roſe that ſtruggles into bloſſom among this rank crop of fetid leeks, bluſhes all the more fair, and ſheds a perfume all the more grateful. Few indeed are they that juſt

Jupiter hath loved, or ſhining virtue raiſed to the ſkies: but thoſe few really ſtand ſo pre-eminent that theſe rare torches can remain unremarked only by the inexperienced, or ſuch as are cruſhed beneath a mountain of vices. The reſt are of an incult, ſlow, and ſtupid diſpoſition, ſo abſorbed ſometimes in ſtaring at ſtrangers, that with their jaws and eyes wide open they quite forget themſelves. Among theſe, however, are not to be reckoned ſuch as are ſmoothed down by the tranſaction of affairs, or buſineſs, or that have learnt by recent travel that the ſun is not ſhut up within the mere frontiers of Muſcovy.

In their ſchools poſitively the only labour of the ſchoolmaſters is to teach the children how to write and ſhape their letters. The height of learning conſiſts in committing to memory ſome articles of their creed.

They deſpiſe liberal arts as uſeleſs torments of youth, they prohibit philoſophy, and they have often publicly outraged aſtronomy with the opprobrious name of magic. It is criminal to introduce the calendar of Vogt the aſtronomer into Muſcovy, becauſe in this general propo-

ſition, *Moscau wird ſeinem Ungluck auch nicht entgehen* (neither will *Moſcow eſcape her ill-fortune*), he preſaged rebellion to the Muſcovites. They ſay that evil ſpirits, at whoſe ſuggeſtion and ſhowing aſtronomers may ſometimes gueſs about the future what is beyond mortal ken, muſt have helped him in this black art. The Czar is endeavouring, by means of various arts and ſciences, to frame a better ſtate of things in his kingdom. If ſucceſs ſhould crown the prudent efforts of good counſel, people ſhall ſhortly be aſtoniſhed at the fair edifice that will ſtand where there was nothing but huts before; unleſs ſome misfortune ſhould happen or a defection of the people, or perhaps even ſimply the very barbarity of their inclinations ſhould render them incapable of bearing their own good fortune, or ſhould make them grudge to their poſterity a lot ſo happy, and envy the labours of the preſent for the profit of future generations. It is but a ſhort time ago that an enterpriſing Pole ſet up the firſt printing preſs among them, but they only print in the Ruſſian language. The Ruſſian characters are not very diſſimilar from thoſe of the Greeks, by whom they were taught to

read and write. Their grammar and idiomatical conſtruction too are not unlike the Greek. In the ſame houſe with the printing preſs, ſome Greek prieſts are maintained at the Czar's expenſe, who teach Italian to any that wiſh to learn it.

They add and ſubtract numbers differently from other people: they have a board, with ſeveral different deſcriptions of beads, by means of which they calculate accurately, with ſurpriſing quickneſs—juſt like the markers that other nations make uſe of: they indicate various numbers by the mode of collocation.

Though they are themſelves unſkilled in muſic, they are fond of its harmonies. They have foreign muſicians, whom they pet while they are ſinging, but as ſoon as they are ſated with their ſtrains, their ſtingineſs returns, and they are diſcontent to be at a yearly charge for a few hours' gratification. Nor are the exerciſes to which the nobility of European Courts addict themſelves in uſe in Moſcow: they take no delight in the manly exerciſes of horſemanſhip or boxing; they take no pride in dancing, nor in any other art that prevails in this age among

nations that are capable of a generous ardour for praiſe.

They tolerate no Jews in Muſcovy, unleſs they be baptiſed:* for it ſeems abſurd to Muſcovites that men ſhould differ from them in religion, whoſe ideas, whoſe craft, and whoſe exceedingly ſubtle arts of deceit, they put in practice with equal ſucceſs.

Plurimùm utuntur thermis et caldariis; cum Turcis enim contractam ex concubitu maculam balneo abſtergere conſueverunt. Hæc hyemi inſerviunt; æſtivis menſibus fœminis immixti mares fluminibus innatant toto corpore nudi, nullâ ſexûs verecundiâ, nullâ ſenii, aut innocentis ætatis diſtinctione habitâ.† Eâdem impudentiâ, nullâ ſubuculâ tecti, ex aquis in gramina proſiliunt, neminis aſpectum veriti: quin ipſæ

* In thoſe parts of the Eaſt of Europe where there is a large Jewiſh populace, you rarely hear a converted Jew called a Chriſtian. A belief that, even after baptiſm, they continue ſecret practices of Judaiſm, and diſlike for their ſordid nature, ſtamps them with the name of *baptiſed Jews*, or *Neophites;* and theſe names remain as a ſtigma for generations attached to a family.—TRANSL.

† Not merely in Ruſſia, but in Ruſſian Poland in the heat of ſummer, ſuch ſhameleſs promiſcuous bathing ſtill occurs in the ſtreams and ponds along the very highways; as the paſſing traveller may have had to remark.

etiam puellæ nudi corporis ſpeciem ſine fronte prætereuntibus objectant, non mediocre libidinis incitamentum. Meritò porro ambigitur, utrum major ſit eorum ſævitia, an luxuria et improbitas: nam ſcortationes, adulteria et ejuſmodi facinora omnem ſuperant modum; cùm vix pœna ulla legibus conſtituta ſit in ejuſmodi delinquentes. Indè Capitaneum quendam ob nefarium cum filiâ suâ octenni commercium ad capitis pœnam damnatum, hiſce Campi Dux objurgavit: "Cur libidinem tuam non in alias exercuiſti? Cùm tot ſcorta et meretrices habere potuiſſes, quot kopicas aut altinos exſolviſſes."

The ſlavery laws are in vigour among the Muſcovites. Some become ſlaves by captivity, others are ſo by birth, many from being ſold by their fathers, or by themſelves: for if they be manumitted by their dying maſters, ſo accuſtomed are they to ſlavery, that they make themſelves over as ſlaves to other maſters, or bind themſelves ſlaves for a ſum of money. Even freemen that ſerve maſters for regular wages cannot leave their maſter's ſervice at will; for ſhould ſuch a one quit without his maſter's con-

ſent, no other will take him into his ſervice, unleſs his former maſter or one of his friends recommend him, and anſwer for his being truſtworthy.

Paternal authority is ample enough alſo, and preſſes very ſeverely upon the ſon, for the father has the right of ſelling him four times over. Thus, if after being once ſold, he ſhould recover his liberty in any way, or be manumitted by his maſter, the paternal rights entitle his father to ſell him over and over again; but after the fourth ſale his father is allowed no further power over him. However, in the actual poſition of affairs, now that Muſcovy poſſeſſes a monarch whoſe intellect is ſo highly gifted by nature, and who is urged on by the wonderful ſtimulus of glory, people opine that a milder ſtatute will be ſubſtituted for this very crude authority of parents over their ſons. Though, in truth, the nation itſelf has ſuch a diſlike of liberty, that it ſeems to exclaim againſt a happineſs for which it was not created, and is ſo inured to its ſlaviſh condition that it will ſcarcely endure the prudent and kindly ſolicitude of the Prince for his

dominions and his ſubjects to be carried out to the full extent.

What they tell of the unconquerable ſtubbornneſs of this race under the moſt exquiſite tortures is ſcarcely within the bounds of credibility. Before the Czar's travels abroad, one of the accomplices of the revolt of 1696 had already four times borne tortures of the moſt exquiſite agony without the leaſt confeſſion of guilt; and the Czar, perceiving that tortures were of no avail, turned to enticements, and having kiſſed the perſon under the queſtion (*oſculo inquiſito dato*) thus ſpoke to him—"It is no ſecret to me that thou haſt knowledge of the treaſon attempted againſt me. Thou haſt been puniſhed enough; now confeſs of thy own accord out of the love that thou oweſt to thy Prince; and by that God, by whoſe ſingular grace I am thy Czar and Prince, I ſwear, not alone wholly to pardon thy guilt, but moreover, as a ſpecial teſtimony of my clemency, to make thee a colonel." This ſtrange friendlineſs of ſuch a mighty Prince bent the fierce nature of that iron man; and taking the freedom of returning the Czar's embrace, he thus began—"For me this is the greateſt of all

tortures; by no other ſhouldſt thou have ever vanquiſhed my determination," and thereupon he proceeded to unfold at great length the whole ſeries of the treaſon.

The Czar, carried away with wonder, that a man who had remained ſilent under ſuch awfully cruel tortures, ſhould be ſo ſoftened with one little kindneſs, having aſked him how he could have borne ſo many ſtrokes of the knout and the dreadful torture of fire applied to his back, he began another and more ſtupendous tale. He ſtated that he and his accomplices had founded a kind of aſſociation; that nobody was admitted into it without being previouſly tortured; that he that was found capable of bearing the moſt pain was afterwards decreed higher honours by the others; that a perſon who was only once tortured was a ſimple aſſociate and participator in the common advantages; that anybody who aſpired to the higher grades of diſtinction was not to receive them until he had undergone freſh tortures, and had proved that he could bear more in proportion to the eminence of the dignity; that he had been tortured himſelf ſix times, and was the preſident of the whole ſociety;

that the knout was a mere nothing; that the roaſting of the fleſh after knouting was nothing; that he had had to go through far more cruel pains among his aſſociates: "for," continued he, "the ſharpeſt pain of all is when a burning coal is placed in the ear; nor is it leſs painful when the head is ſhaved, and extremely cold water is let to fall ſlowly drop by drop upon it from a height of two ells." He ſaid that in all theſe things he had ſurpaſſed himſelf and his aſſociates; and that thoſe who, after being aſpirants for memberſhip, were found unable to go through the firſt tortures, were made away with by poiſon, or in ſome other way, for fear they ſhould betray. That as far as he could remember, at leaſt four hundred ſuch inapt candidates had been killed by himſelf and his comrades. Thus this fellow bore ten times the moſt unheard of tortures; ſix times from his aſſociates, and four times in the inquiry before the Czar. He is ſtill living, and, as I have ſet down above, is now by the Czar's clemency a colonel and away in Siberia.

A caſe of ſimilar ſtubbornneſs occurred when the Czar was returning to Moſcow from Vienna.

He had already paſſed Smolenſko and was approaching his capital, when one of his ſuite, terrified at having committed ſome flagrant act, ſought ſafety in flight. The inquirers could find no indication of the direction or road he had taken: when at length a peaſant from the next hamlet came and ſaid that indeed he knew no particulars about the fugitive, but that he had ſeen a horſe in a neighbour's houſe. The Czar detained the informer, and ſent off Mr. Adam Weyd to the houſe deſignated, to obtain more poſitive information. He ſaw the horſe, and on his return confirmed the peaſant's ſtory to the Czar. So the owner of the cottage was brought up, and the Czar inquired civilly of him about the man and the horſe. But the hind denied any knowledge of a horſe being at his houſe. The Czar repeated the queſtion in a grave tone: but the fellow perſiſted in his denial. The Czar urged him to remember that he was ſpeaking to his ſovereign, the lord of his limbs, in whoſe power were life and death. But the thick-ſkulled clown was not in the leaſt moved by the threat. The Czar in conſequence commanded him to be thrown down on the ground and

dreadfully beaten from head to foot with a great knotty ſtick. When on further interrogation he ſtill would confeſs nothing, he was again moſt violently thraſhed from top to toe. Still the fellow remained contumaciouſly ſilent. They rolled him over again and almoſt beat him to a mummy. But ſtill at every invitation of the knotty club, the mangled ruſtic lay like a block and ſtubbornly denied. To ſuch obſtinate ſtubbornneſs are the ſouls of theſe Muſcovites hardened, that no torments—nay, not the very preſence of their ſovereign—can bend them to confeſs the moſt manifeſt truth. For it was found out ſhortly after by true and indubitable proof, that this very ruſtic had kept the horſe, and had ſent off the fugitive, with his brother as guide, by ſecret paths beyond Smolenſko.

OF FEMALE LUXURY.

The women of Muſcovy are graceful in figure, and fair and comely of feature: but ſpoil their beauty with needleſs ſhams. Their ſhapes, unimpriſoned by ſtays, are free to grow as nature bids, and are not of ſo neat and trim figure as thoſe of

other Europeans. They wear chemiſes interwoven with gold all through, the ſleeves of which are plaited up in a marvellous way, being eight and ſometimes ten ells in length, and their pretty concatenation of little plaits extends down to the hands, and is confined with handſome and coſtly bracelets. Their outer garments reſemble thoſe of Eaſtern women: they wear a cloak over their tunic. They often dreſs in handſome ſilks and furs, and earrings and rings are in general faſhion among them. Matrons and widows cover the head with furs of price: maidens only wear a rich band round their forehead and go bareheaded, with their locks floating upon their ſhoulders, and arranged with great elegance in artificial knots.

Thoſe of any dignity or honourable condition are not urged to be preſent at banquets, nor do they even ſit at the ordinary table of their huſbands. They may be ſeen, nevertheleſs, at preſent when they go to church or drive out to viſit their friends; for there has been a great relaxation of the jealous old rule which required women only to go out in carriages ſo cloſed up, that the very uſe of eyeſight was denied to theſe

creatures made bond-ſlaves to a maſter. Moreover, they hold it among the greateſt honours that can be paid if a huſband admits his gueſt to ſee his wife or daughters, who preſent a glaſs of brandy, and expect a kiſs from the favoured gueſt; and, according to the manner of this people, duly propitiated with this, they withdraw in ſilence, as they came. They exerciſe no authority in their houſeholds. When the maſter is abſent from home, the ſervants have full charge of the management of the affairs of the houſe, according to their honeſty or caprice, without aſking or acquainting the wife about anything. But the more wealthy maintain great crowds of hand-maidens, who do ſcarcely any work, except what trifling things the wife may require of them; meantime, they are kept ſhut up in the houſe, and ſpin and weave linen. With ſuch a lazy life one cannot blame the cuſtom which condemned the poor creatures to ſuch frequent uſe of the bath, ſo that their idleneſs may be at leaſt varied from time to time with another deſcription of ſloth.

Whenever the wife of a man of the higher claſſes is delivered of a child, they ſignify it

without delay to the *employés* and tradeſmen, with rather a beggarly kind of civility. Thoſe who dread the huſband's power, or are ambitious of his patronage, on receiving notice of the new birth, come to offer their congratulations in return; and giving a kiſs to the mother, they preſent ſome offering as a token for the new-born babe. They had better beware not to give leſs than a gold piece, for that would be a kind of vilipending; but everybody is free to be more generous in his gift. He that is found to be the moſt liberal will be deemed the beſt friend. What the poet ſang of the populace, I apply with greater juſtice to the Muſcovites—the Muſcovite teſts friendſhip by its utility. It is a fable that they value the affection of their huſbands for them by the amount of blows they receive from them; for they know how to diſtinguiſh between ferocious and gentle characters better than words can tell. If any perſon of weight were to make a beginning of abandoning the old uſage, they would certainly ſtruggle from beneath that moſt vile bondage in which they are held towards their huſbands.

The Muſcovites hold it ſinful to marry a

fourth wife; in conſequence of which the third is in general treated famouſly, although her two predeceſſors are treated like bond-ſlaves; for the thoughts of a new wife, and their inordinate deſires, induce them to wiſh for their ſpeedy death, and render the charms of the firſt loathſome, perhaps even within the brief ſpace of a year. It is quite a proverb, that a pope may have one and a layman a third wife. 'Becauſe when theſe die it is unlawful for them to marry again, and the Muſcovites treat theſe with true marital affection, as they never can expect to marry again when theſe die. Nevertheleſs, ſome of the more powerful extort a diſpenſation from the Patriarch to marry a fourth time; and the Patriarch, even though he does not refuſe it, ſtill blames them as ſacrilegious nuptials, that are null in virtue of the immutable authority of the prohibitive law. The Don Coſſacks have another cuſtom. They may repudiate women *ad libitum*, provided it be in the circle of the whole community, which aſſembly they call a Krug. In preſence of the *Atamann** and the entire community the man

* "*Coram Ottomanno*," *i.e.*, the Hetmann.—TRANSL.

leads his wife into the middle of the circle, and proclaims that ſhe pleaſes him no longer; this ſaid, he twirls his wife round about, and letting her go, pronounces her free from his marital authority. The byſtander who takes hold of the diſcarded woman is compelled to keep her as a wife, and protect and maintain her until the next aſſembly day. Still the laws of theſe barbarians have eſtabliſhed rules for repudiations; ſo that they are not valid, except in circle and with the whole community as witneſſes.

Theſe cuſtoms differ but ſlightly from that whereby men of free condition, in Turkey, join in wedlock with their female ſlaves before the Woivode: an aſſociation of man and woman which is the next thing to concubinage: for the bond may be diſſolved at the man's caprice. One intending to take a wife in this way goes before the Woivode and acquaints him with his intention. The latter, when about to join theſe perſons, aſks them for a belt (*cingulum*) and a little chaplet of flowers (*ſtrophiolum*) from the woman, and the propoſal being made to the woman, and a certain dowry promiſed,—for example, fifty imperials,—he gives the belt to

the woman and the chaplet to the man, then takes note of the date and what takes place, and writes down ſome particular marks of the parties. When the man becomes tired of the woman, he has to call again on the Woivode, before whom the affair muſt be laid again; and he, for a fee of two or three imperials—having firſt exacted the promiſed dowry for the woman—demands back from the man the chaplet he formerly received, and the belt from the woman, and, returning the belt to the man and the chaplet to the woman, he diſſolves the marriage, and pronounces both free.

OF MARRIAGES.

The faſhion of their marriage differs in no ſlight degree from the mode which a long ſeries of ages has ſanctioned in other countries. For among them the men are not accuſtomed to ſee or ſpeak to the girl they want to marry; the queſtion is popped through the mother, or ſome other old woman, when the parents, without whoſe conſent they conſider marriage to be illicit, have agreed about the dowry, which is ſometimes

proportioned to the wealth of the old people. For it is not uſual among them for the huſband to promiſe anything, nor have they any word to expreſs a donation on account of marriage. But if the huſband die without iſſue of the marriage, the widow receives as much as ſhe brought, provided the huſband has left property to that amount. If, however, ſhe has had children by him, ſhe takes the third part of the goods, or more, according to her huſband's will. Finally, they draw up the marriage articles, in which the girl's parents warrant her undefiled; whence many lawſuits ariſe, if the huſband ſhould have the leaſt ſuſpicion that ſhe was previouſly ſeduced. When theſe are completed, the betrothed girl ſends the firſt gift to her intended, which he reciprocates. Still, they are neither allowed to ſee nor ſpeak to one another. When the promiſe of marriage has been given, the father ſummons his daughter, who comes covered with a linen veil into his preſence; and aſking her whether ſhe be ſtill minded to marry, he takes up a new rod, which has been kept ready for the purpoſe, and ſtrikes his daughter lightly once or twice, ſaying, "Lo! my darling daughter, this is the laſt that

ſhall admoniſh thee of thy father's authority, beneath whoſe rule thou haſt lived until now. Now thou art free from me. Remember that thou haſt not ſo much eſcaped from ſway, as rather paſſed beneath that of another. Shouldſt thou behave not as thou oughteſt towards thy huſband, he in my ſtead ſhall admoniſh thee with this rod." With this the father, concluding his ſpeech, ſtretches at the ſame time the whip to the bridegroom, who, excuſing himſelf briefly, according to cuſtom, ſays that he "believes he ſhall have no need of this whip;" but he is bound to accept it, and put it up under his belt, like a valuable preſent.

Now, towards the evening which precedes the ſolemn nuptials, the bride is conducted by her mother and other matrons in a carriage, or, if it be winter, in a ſledge, with her marriage *trouſſeau* and a nuptial bed, elegantly appareled, to the bridegroom's houſe, and there ſhe is guarded over-night, ſo that ſhe may not be ſeen by her huſband. Early in the morning of the day appointed for the marriage ceremony the bride, with a linen veil which covers her from the head to below the middle, is conducted to church by

her parents and friends; the bridegroom, on his part, being accompanied by his friends; even poor men uſing horſes, though the church may be cloſe to their door. The ceremonies and words which the prieſt makes uſe of hardly differ from thoſe uſed among other Chriſtians. It is with a ring that the pledge of fidelity is ratified, and the hand of the bride is put into the hand of the bridegroom, which done, the bride falls to the bridegroom's feet and touches his ſhoes with her forehead, in token of ſubjection; and the bridegroom, in his turn, puts his tunic over her, in teſtimony that he undertakes to protect her. Then the kinsfolk and friends bow to both bridegroom and bride, as a pledge of mutual willingneſs to oblige and of friendſhip to be cheriſhed. Finally, the bridegroom's father preſents a loaf to the prieſt, who forthwith hands it to the bride's father, begging him to pay the dowry he has promiſed to the bridegroom on the day appointed, and henceforward to maintain inviolate friendſhip with him and his friends. In like manner, too, he breaks the bride's loaf into many pieces, and diſtributes a bit to each of the relations and connections preſent, to ſignify that

they ſhould henceforward be kneaded together like a loaf.

Theſe ceremonies being at an end, the bridegroom leads the bride by the hand to the church porch, and pours out a cup of hydromel for her, which ſhe ſips beneath her veil, and thus both return with their friends to the houſe of the parents—Ubi ſub ingreſſum farre aſperguntur in ſignum fœcunditatis et opulentiæ. Hoſpitibus convivantibus, neonuptos conſumare oportet: poſtquam duabus, aut tribus circiter horis ſoli in lecto acquieverint, ex convivarum numero aliqui ad eos delegantur, ut ſciſitentur ex ſponſo, num ſponſam adhuc incorruptam invenerit; ſi ſponſus affirmat exuberenti hoſpitum gaudio, multis que tripudiis neonupti ad caldarium deducuntur, diverſis floribus, herbiſque odoriferis exornatum. Ex quo ad ſufficientem amœnitatem loti reducuntur ad templum continuandæ benedictionis uberiorem cumulum percepturi. Si verò ante vitiatam fuiſſe ſponſus conqueratur, ad parentes ſponſa remittitur repudiata. Quo judicio probetur virginitas, addere non patitur temporis noſtri caſtitas.

THE QUALITIES OF THE SOIL AND CLIMATE: FERTILITY AND RIVERS.

The ſoil of this region is for the moſt part light and ſandy: the proportion of ſand being, however, more or leſs according to the different provinces. The region to the north, towards Siberia and the Samoiëds, is nearly barren; the extent of the foreſts, and the extreme rigour of the cold, condemning the land to ſterility. The ſoil along the banks of the Volga is commendable for its grateful fertility; but as the country there is obnoxious to the conſtant inroads of the Crim Tartars, the land lies untilled, and that region is almoſt quite uninhabited. All the regions ſouthward are pleaſant and fertile: rich paſtures and corn lands lie there, and are watered by ſeveral rivers. The face of the country is the ſame from Reſon to Grate Novogrod; nor is that which lies between Moſcow and Smolenſko very different, though frequent and denſe foreſts give it a peculiar character. But the ſeaſon of the year makes a vaſt difference in the appearance of all theſe provinces; for in the winter

months they are covered with exceedingly deep ſnow, eſpecially northwards; all the rivers are impriſoned in very thick ice, and that for ſeveral months together—generally during five—beginning with the month of November, and laſting until the end of March, and often of April; for then the ſnows firſt begin to melt, and the ice to thaw.

The climate during thoſe months is cold beyond imagination, ſo that drops of water thrown upwards congeal before they fall. They remember a cold ſo penetrating, that many in the very markets, and all who were out in the fields, either utterly periſhed, or hardly eſcaped with the loſs of their extremities. We did not experience ſuch extremely ſevere cold in our time; and, therefore, I only affirm what was ſtated by others, the length of whoſe ſtay in Muſcovy ſhould, I think, obtain for them ſomewhat of authority and credence. Such is the real ſtate of theſe regions in winter. When ſpring commences again, a change ſo rapid takes place, that ſuddenly the woods are green again, the graſs burſts forth, the flowers bloſſom, the crops germinate, the birds, particularly night-

ingales, ſing everywhere ſo ſweetly that it ſeems as if nothing could be added to ſuch magic enchantment.

The earth of theſe regions is conſidered to derive a kind of advantage from the ſnows, which are exceedingly deep, and cover the earth like a garment that protects it from being parched up with the froſt; and again, on the other hand, at the beginning of ſpring, theſe ſnows are diſſolved and liquefied in a very brief ſpace, and the ſoil, which, as we have ſaid, is light and ſandy, imbibes the humidity largely and very ſpeedily, and when ſtruck by the ſun's rays, ſends up every deſcription of vegetation with great rapidity. Moreover, in proportion as the cold of the winter months is intenſe, ſo the heat of the ſummer in June, July, and Auguſt, is beyond meaſure; ſo that the fruits of the earth are by that means brought to maturity very rapidly. Moreover, the greater part of Ruſſia abounds in ſprings, and is watered with rivulets, lakes, and ſtreams.

In fine, an advantage of the country reſulting from its being permeated by vaſt and very deep rivers, has been that Ruſſia is rendered apt for

commerce even into the depths of her moſt remote provinces. The principal of theſe rivers are —1ſt, the Volga, anciently called the Rha, and by the Tartars named the Edel, which riſes forty German miles above Jaroſlaw out of lake Volgo, and after receiving a great many tributary ſtreams from either ſide, ſpreads to a mile in width at Jaroſlaw, and after having moreover received the river Occa at Niſinovogorod, rolls itſelf, by many huge mouths, into the Caſpian Sea. 2nd, the Boryſthenes, now the Neper, or Dneper, which, riſing not far from the metropolis of Muſcovy, cloſe to the hamlet of Dneperſko, ſeparates Ruſſia from Lithuania, near Oczakow, a town belonging to the Perecop Tartars, and diſcharges itſelf into the Black Sea. 3rd, the Tanais, commonly called the Don, the ancient boundary between Aſia and Europe, which, riſing in Reſan Oſera, takes a ſtraight eaſterly courſe at firſt through the lands of the Perecop Tartars, and falls, not far from the river Volga, into the Palus Meotides, near Azow, after being ſwollen by ſome tributary ſtreams. By this river they go by water from the city of Moſcow to Conſtantinople, deſcending by the river Moſkwa

into the Occa, the veſſel being dragged acroſs a narrow iſthmus, and again ſet afloat upon the latter ſtream. 4th, the Dwina, which has its ſource in the province of Vologda, takes a great bend, deſcends right towards Aretum (*Aretum verſus*), and loſes itſelf by ſix mouths in the gulf of Saint Nicholas; it is formed by the junction of two ſtreams, the Jug, and the Suchana, whence its name of Dwina, which means double in Ruſſian. 5th, the Duna, which riſes in the province of Novogrod, flows through Livonia, and falls by Riga into the Baltic Sea. 6th, the Onega. 7th, the Suchana. 8th, the Ocka. 9th, the Moſkwa. 10th, the Wichida, beſides ſeveral leſſer ſtreams, whoſe beds are of vaſt extent, divide various provinces of Muſcovy.

Out of theſe rivers they bring to Moſcow a vaſt quantity of the fineſt fiſh, and of the kinds that are moſt rare elſewhere; and there for the mereſt trifle are ſold, the fiſh of which I have already mentioned the names. Partridge, wild duck, and other wild fowl, which the luxury of numbers of people render exceedingly coſtly in other countries, are here ſold for almoſt nothing; a partridge can be bought for two or three

kopeks—one kopek being the equivalent of two kreuzers—and other birds are cheap in proportion. The Muſcovites conſider hares to be unclean, ſo that they cannot eat them themſelves; but they ſell them to the Germans for three or four kopeks; and veniſon is quite as cheap. An ox may be ſometimes had for four or five imperials; a calf for ten or twelve kopeks. They have learnt from Germans how to ſow, cultivate, and propagate lettuce, cabbages, and ſeveral other garden products. Aſtracan produces melons; Kiow, nuts and grapes; and Muſcovy produces in profuſion moſt beautiful tranſparent apples, which many of the warmeſt countries might envy, and which they call *Nolivas*. Although in our time there was ſome ſcarcity of bread in the remoter provinces of Muſcovy, ſtill, ſo great is the plenty in ordinary ſeaſons, that there is more than is wanted for conſumption. The land is naturally fertile enough, if it were not left in uncultivated ſterility by the lazineſs of the people.

OF THE GERMAN OFFICERS AND MERCHANTS THAT LIVE IN MOSCOW.

The moſt illuſtrious lord* Francis, Jacobeïdes Lefort, is the firſt general and admiral of the fleet. Of the reformed religion in Muſcovy, a native of Geneva, he came along with two or three companions more than twenty years ago, by way of the White Sea, into Muſcovy, to ſeek his fortune; and he found what he ſought. For in the year '88, on the outbreak of a revolt, their Czariſh Majeſties had betaken themſelves to a monaſtery, called Droyza, as a place of ſecurity, in conſequence of the open and ſanguinary inſanity of the archers, otherwiſe called Strelitz, which was not only raging againſt the Boyars with a blind and promiſcuous cruelty, without the leaſt conſideration for perſonal worth, but was alſo athirſt for the blood of their youthful princes.

In this day of peril, when the loyalty of a great many was ſhaken, and deliberating which

* Illuſtriſſimus Dominus Franciſcus Jacobeides Lefort, *i.e.*, Francis, *ſon of James*, according to the Ruſſian faſhion of adding the father's Chriſtian name.—TRANSL.

ſide to take, for the ſtorm menaced an uncertain iſſue,—while fortune was, ſo to ſpeak, in doubt to whom thoſe vaſt dominions were due,—in that hour of direful danger, this Mr. Lefort ſtarted for Droyza, with a very ſmall number of his ſoldiers, marching reſolutely in advance of fortune's decree, and not lagging behind it. This loyalty, that never flinched for an inſtant in the very face of peril, raiſed him to that high place in the Czar's affection which even perverſe envy cannot deny he deſerved. Often hath fortune ſhaken off from her wheel, in the long run, many a one that long flouriſhed in royal favour. The ſtormy waves have ſometimes reached this man too; but ſtill we ſaw the Czar's attachment to him live through them, unaltered by the fates, to the envy of all the natives. Four years before his death he ſent his only ſon to Geneva to receive a polite education. The Grand Duke himſelf was pleaſed, along with his chief miniſters, to accompany this youth ſome miles on his way. When Lefort's nephew was coming into Muſcovy, his majeſty went three miles out to meet him, and gave him a valuable dreſs of his own. Perhaps he would have preferred to ex-

perience the greatneſs of the Czar's love and affection for him by ſome other kind of proof, but he could not have deſired a more certain one than that which he received. He exhibited his real merit towards the Czar, when, notwithſtanding the reſiſtance of the entire council of the Boyars, he quickened his ſoul with the ſtimulus of glory to warlike virtue. Hence it was by the Czar's auſpices, and not by the general's, that Azow, that ſtronghold of the *Palus Meotides*, was wreſted from the Perecop Tartars. For though General Lefort, out of a horror of danger, never went near the works of the ſoldiers himſelf during the ſiege, ſtill he judged contempt of danger to be the ſtamp of a great ſoul. It was he that was the cauſe of the recent grand embaſſy of the Czar, and he began it at a happy moment; for it was a great matter for Muſcovy to conclude a league with the moſt auguſt Emperor, which was an ample ſecurity againſt foreign enemies. The Perecop Tartars would aſſuredly have been driven as exiles out of their peninſula, and have been caſt out of the Crimea, without a place to paſture their flocks, and the Muſcovite arms, after the ſtorming of the fortreſs of Oczakow,

might have carried terror with a victorious fleet beneath the very walls of the Conſtantinopolitan Porte, if at the opportune moment of the league they had attacked the enemy with force equal to their fame. No Muſcovite can deny that the public ſervice and the advantage of his prince were always his foremoſt anxiety.

Freedom of coming and going was formerly denied to foreigners by a rude law, but has been allowed at his ſuggeſtion by the preſent Czar. He marvellouſly promoted the intereſts of commerce to the no ſmall increaſe of the public wealth; nor is it leſs to his praiſe, that foreigners, whom they were in years gone by in the habit of coercing to embrace their religion, often with hunger and impriſonment, threats and tortures, are now left free in their own religion; on account of faith being a gift of God, which the Almighty beſtows, and which force cannot inculcate. What will be the conſequence of this ſending of youth into foreign countries? If by their idleneſs they do not cheat the hopes preconcevied of them, they will adorn the greatneſs of Muſcovy with their counſels, will add to it by their experience, will guard her with their

prudence and fortitude. How ſtoutly he bore the anger of his prince when ſtorming againſt him, thoſe who were preſent at what happened at Pilaw and Königſberg are never tired of proclaiming. Attached to the reformed religion, he could not conceal his inborn hatred of the orthodox, indulging even in ſeverity towards his own wife on that account, until the Czar, with the greateſt and moſt praiſeworthy good temper ſet bounds to the cruelties which he exerciſed towards her. Stumpf, the paſtor of thoſe of the reformed opinions, publicly inveighed from the pulpit againſt his inordinate deſires. In other reſpects, conciliating the good will of his prince by his loyalty, his equals by his obligingneſs, and all by his courteouſneſs, he uſed with moderation the authority to which he had attained. When he died, of an inflammatory fever, the regrets of numbers, and the tears of Majeſty followed him to the grave. His annual ſalary was a thouſand roubles.

The moſt illuſtrious Sir Patrick de Gordon, a ſcion of an exceedingly noble ſtock in Scotland, ſerved firſt in the Swediſh and afterwards in the Poliſh armies. Taken priſoner by the adverſe

fate of war, he conſented, on being preſſed, to ſerve under the Muſcovite ſtandard, and gave ſuch noble proof of his valour, that he was raiſed to the ſupreme military command, and ſtood long without a rival. At length, the envy of Baſil Galizin burſt out againſt him—the ſame Galizin who was the miniſter of Sophia's ambition when ſhe trampled on the tender years of the Czar by a haughty uſurpation of the ſovereign power, and who now, puniſhed as he deſerved, pays the penalty of his attempts upon authority, in Siberian exile. He would have driven Gordon from the very apex of military rank down to the laſt grade of a non-commiſſioned officer; but, trying his envious bite upon the very ſharp knotted club of Hercules, he only gored his own jaws. For being convicted of an illegal correſpondence with the lily-bearing folk,* againſt the ſtate intereſts of Muſcovy, he would, beyond all hope, have loſt both life and fortune at one blow, if the Czar, who was then about laying the foundations of his power and his clemency together, had not ſent the convict into exile.

* The French: from the Bourbon *fleur-de-lis*.—TRANSL.

Galizin found out how eaſy is the way from home into baniſhment; while Gordon, on the other hand, who had bravely borne for a while his undeſerved lot, and the ſevere oppreſſion of envy, being reſtored by the Czar's clemency to his former rank as General, learnt, to his profit, that many are raiſed by emulation above others, and that envy makes the fortune of many. He performed his military duties with prudence; nor will the Muſcovites deny him, when dead, the honour they owed him living. Always cautious, he had the care and welfare of his prince ſo much at heart, and with ſuch circumſpect fidelity, that he never could be reproached with a raſh act. Still, Muſcovy liked his counſel better than his perſon; uſing the man's ſagacity as often as they had in hand any matter of peculiar difficulty to decide upon. He is ſaid to be the originator of the ſcheme, when his prince was going to travel for awhile abroad, of dividing the authority of the Regency between three rivals, ſo that through the ardour of mutual rivalry they ſhould adminiſter everything pertaining to the tranquillity of the ſtate with the more loyalty, and that none ſhould reach that

power of which all were ambitious. Nor would the honour of the Croſs of Malta have been purchaſed at ſuch coſt,* if the popular favour, inclining too much towards a certain perſon, had not given riſe to a ſuſpicion of danger, ſuch as often transferred kingdoms; for ſometimes it has been rather a puniſhment than an honour to be ſent on foreign embaſſies and into ſtrange countries. What, for example, is more common than to baniſh from a capital, under the deceitful maſk of honour, thoſe whoſe power or popularity gives grounds for apprehenſion? Simple, indeed, but ſtill, ſhould a fortunate occaſion offer, ready to dare; prudence of counſel, ripeneſs of judgment, and a ſolicitude that prepared beforehand for every contingency, adorned Gordon. He had ſo won the Muſcovites, who are by nature hoſtile to ſtrangers, and hate a diſtinguiſhed foreigner, by his heedleſſneſs of his own renown, and his charming ſociability, that when an inteſtine tumult aroſe, his houſe afforded a ſafe and ſecure aſylum to the very natives. Often called *Father* by his ſovereign, honoured

* Szeremetow.

by the Boyars, worſhipped by the Dumnoi, dear to the nobles, and° loved by the people, he gained ſuch authority with them all, as a native could hardly have aſpired to. A great artiſt in pretexts and diſſimulation, conformably to Ariſtotle's admonition, ſaying nothing to the ruler of Muſcovy except what he knew would pleaſe, leſt, while he ſtudied the advantage of others, he ſhould damage himſelf and his family.

My aſtoniſhment knew no bounds when, upon my complaint of ſervants of the Imperial Lord Envoy having been inſulted by ſoldiers, and demanding ſatisfaction in the Lord Envoy's name, when I touched upon the immunity of ambaſſadors, which is ſanctioned by the common law of nations, he replied that an ambaſſador was not free in Muſcovy, and that delinquents might be carried off to puniſhment from the ambaſſador's court by lictors. No caſe, however, occurred in our time to afford us experience of what truth there may be in this. What happened to the Swediſh marſhal was limited by peculiar circumſtances; nor am I of opinion that that immunity of ambaſſadors, which is every-

where maintained with ſo much jealouſy by thoſe who are ſent abroad in that dignified capacity, is abrogated by any poſitive deciſion to the contrary in Ruſſia; for if ſo, the natural conſequence would be that the Ruſſians would place themſelves beyond the pale of other nations by a law ſo barbarous and unciviliſed.

In fine, Gordon, who was a man advanced in years, died moſt devoutly at eight o'clock in the morning of the 9th of December, 1699, after our departure from Muſcovy, on which occaſion he had accompanied us as far as Filli. His Majeſty the Czar viſited him five times during his laſt illneſs, and on the laſt night was with him twice, and with his own hands cloſed his eyes after his ſpirit had fled. His Majeſty the Czar knew how great was the loſs of ſuch a man to him, and therefore gave orders that the funeral of General Gordon ſhould be conducted with the ſame pomp as had been appointed for General Lefort. Three regiments of the Guards accompanied it in mourning, the trumpets and drums reſounding ſadly, the Czar occupying his uſual place in the regiment; four-and-twenty great guns were fired, giving a character of grief

or applauſe to the funeral. The ſervice, ſacrifice, and ſermon were duly performed by the Imperial miſſionary, Mr. John Berula, by command of the Czar. The Czarewicz and the Czar's favourite ſiſter, Nathalia, were preſent at the devotions in the Catholic church, the day before. Gordon's annual ſtipend was alſo fixed at a thouſand roubles.*

* "Patrick Gordon, of Achleuris," ſays Von Adelung (*Kritiſche-Liter. Ueberſicht der Reiſenden in Ruſſland*, vol. ii.), "a ſcion "of a diſtinguiſhed Scottiſh family in the county of Aberdeen, "was born on the 31st May, 1635. In the year 1651 he was "ſent to Braunſberg, to complete his education in the Jeſuits' "College there. But after three years he ran away ſecretly from "that inſtitution to return home to his own country. Arrived in "Hamburgh he was induced to enter the Swediſh ſervice, and then "began that ſeries of martial adventures in which five diſtinct "times he was a priſoner of war, paſſed into Poliſh and Bran-"denburg ſervices, and finally, in 1661, into Ruſſia; where he "entered as major into the ſervice of Alexis Michaelowicz. In "1667 he was ſent on a miſſion to England, returned in the "following year back to Ruſſia, and from that time until his death "remained in the home of his adoption. Peter the Great had "learnt to value and eſteem the brave and clear-ſighted warrior, "and beſtowed upon him his entire truſt. On the 9th of "December, 1699, Gordon died General-in-Chief, in Moſcow, "where Peter the Great viſited him ſeveral times during his ill-"neſs, and was with him at the moment when his ſoul departed "from its mortal coil."

"Gordon left him," adds Von Adelung, "an autograph "journal in the Engliſh language, wherein he wrote his life from "the time of his birth until the year 1699, and which is preſerved "in MS., in ſix quarto volumes, which are in the Imperial

Adam Weyd, born in Muſcovy of German parents, diſliking the profeſſion of phyſic, entered the army. By his own induſtry he learnt ſo well from books the art of conſtructing mines, that he became known and eſteemed by his ſovereign. But all his ſedulous labour in conſtructing mines, at the ſiege of Azow, with the conſent of his prince,

"archives at Moſcow. A copy, in five quarto volumes, belongs "to the Imperial Hermitage, and one volume has been trans- "lated into Ruſſian by Herr von Kohler, junior. Müller has "printed ſeveral extracts from this MS. journal in the ſecond "volume of his Samml. Ruſs. Geſch.; and among others, the "narrative of Gordon's campaign againſt the Tartars in the "year 1687." (*See Bd. II.*, pp. 441—178).

"Gordon left three ſons and one daughter who later was mar- "ried ſecondly to Major-General Alexander Gordon. The laſt- "mentioned is author of an account of Peter the Great, which "was printed under the following title:—

"'The Hiſtory of Peter the Great, Emperor of Ruſſia, to "'which is prefixed a ſhort General Hiſtory of the Country from "'the riſe of that Monarchy. By Alexander Gordon, of Achin- "'toul, Aberdeen. 1755. 2 vols. 8vo.'"

A German tranſlation of this work, by C. A. Wichmann, was publiſhed in 1765. 2 vols. 8vo.

Gordon's Biography may be found in Dr. Benj. Beckmann's Peter der Groſſe, als Menſch und Regent. Mittau, 1830. B. vi. pp. 175—185; alſo in Neues St. Peterſb. Journ. 1778. Bd. iv. April; Korbs Diarium, p. 214; Beckmann's Lit. der Altern Reiſen. Bd. ii. p. 387; Müller's Samml. Ruſs. Geſch. Bd. ii. p. 141, &c.

What an intereſting publication would not Gordon's journal be at this moment! How many curious details muſt be locked up in thoſe ſix quarto volumes of MS. which he left behind him? —Transl.

turned out ſo unfortunately, that inſtead of hurting the enemy, againſt whom they were directed, they only proved damaging to the Czar's ſoldiers, blowing ſome hundreds of them that were on guard in the trenches into the air. He had the rank of Major when he was ſent to announce the late grand Muſcovite embaſſy to the Emperor's court. He was in the Imperial camp and accompanied the expedition when the moſt auguſt Emperor's General, the moſt Serene Prince Eugene of Savoy routed the Turks with ſuch dire ſlaughter at Zenta near the Theiſs. He is never tired of acknowledging what an amount of experience of the art of war he drew from that *paleſtra* of ſo many heroes and moſt gallant men. He piques himſelf on the moſt Serene Prince Eugene of Savoy's having, with that innate politeneſs which he ſhows to everybody, even aſked his advice. While we were ſtill in Moſcow he ſolicited the title of brigadier-general, which is about the equivalent of major-general. They ſay that now the two Generals, Lefort and Gordon, are dead, he aſpires to the higheſt military rank. He has felt the lightnings of wrathful Jupiter, nor will he ever forget

the giddy and inſecure freak that fortune played him at Veronaiſch to teach him equanimity in adverſity as well as in ſucceſs.

General Mengden has a ſalary of 600 roubles. The two brothers Riman are alſo Generals in Muſcovy; one of them, Charles, was flogged almoſt to death (*pené ad mortem cæſus est*) for refuſing to give up a German coat that he had, for theatricals.

There are a great number of colonels in Ruſſia. Of theſe, Caſimir de Grage, a Catholic, an Imperial colonel of artillery, was ſent by the moſt auguſt Emperor, about four years ago, to ſerve the Czar. Next in rank to him are thoſe who command the four regiments which they call the Guards: Baron de Blumberg, a member of the Courland nobility, of the confeſſion of Augſburg; James Gordon, ſon of General Gordon, a Catholic; Lima, a Catholic, whoſe annual pay is two hundred roubles; Schambers (Chambers?*) is of the confeſſion of Augſburg. There are ſeveral other colonels, but without

* Chambers was, I believe, a Scotch gentleman of the Chambers or Chalmers, Lairds of Balnacraig.—TRANSL.

regiments; in time of peace, or when not actually engaged in war, they merely bear the name of colonels, ſatisfied to live on half-pay as long as they may live idly in Moſcow. Of this number are Acchentowel,* from Scotland, a Catholic; Palck de Werden, Meus, Brüſs [*Bruce*], Junckmann, Jungers, Werner, Weſthof, Angler, Lefort, de Delden, Cimbier, Toubin. Theſe are all ſectaries of the reformed or of the Anglican confeſſion. The laſt-named, Toubin, a man decrepit with age, ſpent thirteen years miſerably in Siberia; his annual pay was not above a hundred roubles, to which quite lately twenty more have been added.

LIEUTENANT-COLONELS.

Of Germans† in the Muſcovite ſervice are: Colom, Duprez, Levingſton [*Livingſton*], Bordwig [*Borthwick*], Rosfurm, Bogowſki, Salm,

* Alexander Gordon, of *Achintoul*, afterwards roſe to the rank of Major-General, and left a hiſtory of Peter the Great, which was printed at Aberdeen in two volumes 8vo. in 1755.—TRANSL.

† As the reader has probably already remarked, our author uſes the word *German* for all foreigners in Muſcovy. This probably ariſes from the fact, that the Ruſſians commonly uſe the ſameword to expreſs a German and a foreigner.—TRANSL.

Brüſs [*Bruce*], Delden, Lipſdorf, Clemenz, Schlippenbach, Ronard.

MAJORS.

Meneſius [*Menzies*], Taurlaville, Straus, Schilling, Kleim, Niz, Oſtoja, Holſt, Goſt, Weber.

CAPTAINS.

Rickman, Gummert, Erckel, Baccho, Prinz, Gordon, Liman, Soes, Bock, Funck, Bordwig [*Borthwick*], Sawanſki, Frobes [*Forbes*], Weyd, Holſt, Polſt, Rosfurm, Kaldberner, Breyer, Grob, Zege de Manteifel, Weſthof, Meus, Goſt, Brand, Prinek, Hambel [*Campbell?*], Pablowſki, Berner, Winter, Engels, Robert, who was ſlain by the ſoldiers that he led to the nuns' monaſtery, two Müllers, Oſtrowſki, Fadenreich, Hochenrein, Edenbach, Elinhauſen, Kellinghauſen.

SEA CAPTAINS.

Bamberg, Kiehn, Meier, Reis, who alſo acts as paymaſter.

LIEUTENANTS.

Prigen, who, for aſking for his diſcharge,

underwent the *battok* by order of Galizin, and is baniſhed to Caſan, Phograd [*Fogarty ?*], Lizkin, Wud [*Wood ?*], Leiko, Faſtman, Junger, Rickman; the reſt are Muſcovites.

Several of theſe officers are of Courland and Livonian families. They come to Muſcovy from thoſe remote regions, and traverſe that long and perilous route, induced to undertake that long pilgrimage by the idea of ſhaking off the yoke of the Swedes, which they complain of as intolerable and growing every day more oppreſſive. One of them, in familiar diſcourſe confidentially avowed to me that he had come to Ruſſia to find out whether the Grand Duke was powerful enough and in a poſition to protect the Livonians and defend them againſt the violence of the Swedes. He ſaid that there were others for the ſame purpoſe of exploration in Poland: for that Livonia wanted to throw off the yoke of Sweden and transfer her allegiance to ſome other powerful neighbour, becauſe the king of Sweden deprives the inhabitants of Livonia of all their advantages, and every day burdens and oppreſſes them more and more with an almoſt intolerable amount of taxes and contributions. The ſame

officer added, that after being a year and a half in Muſcovy he was unable to diſcover that any help could be hoped for from the Muſcovites.

When his Majeſty the Czar made war upon the Turks and Tartars, and deſigned to caſt them out of their ſtronghold, he wrote friendly letters to the Imperial Court and ſome other German powers, to aſk for perſons ſkilled in military engineering and the conſtruction of mines. Thereupon, the following perſons were ſent to him by the moſt auguſt Emperor of the Romans:—

Caſimer de Garge,* Colonel of Artillery;
Baron de Borgsdorff,† Laval, Laurence Schmid, Laurence Urban, } Military engineers in chief;

and likewiſe ſix miners with their non-commiſſioned officers.

* *Sic*, though elſewhere our author writes the ſame officer's name De Grage.—TRANSL.

† *Sic*, though in other places throughout the book his name is written De Burckerſdorff, and De Burgſdorff.—TRANSL.

The moſt ſerene the Elector of Brandenburgh in like manner ſent him:—

Rose, Holtſman, } Military engineers;

Johann-Jacob Schuſter, Elias Kober, Samuel Hack, Guſtaf Giſewetter, } Artillerymen.

The moſt puiſſant the States of Holland ſent the following individuals to Muſcovy:—

De Stamm,
Gouſki,
Gordes [*Gorges?*],
Schnid,
Sperreuther.

The merchants that live for the ſake of trade at Moſcow, are moſtly Engliſhmen and Dutch. One Italian only has come to Moſcow, and ſtill remains, Anthony Guſconi, a Catholic, from the dominions of the Grand Duke of Tuſcany. There are a great many non-Catholics, ſuch as Minder, Goll, Wolff, Brandt, Lipps, Popp, Leiden, Hackenbrandt, Iſenbrandt, Kannengieſſer.

OF THE BOYARS AND PRINCIPAL STATESMEN OF MUSCOVY.

Knes Bazil Galizin* was viceroy of the kingdoms of the Caſan and Aſtracan, miniſter of foreign affairs,† and keeper of the Czar's ſeal. A prime miniſter indeed, and one whoſe reputation for prudence and fortitude gave him ſo complete a ſway over the minds of the youthful Czars,‡ that he might be ſaid to reign in their name. He combined political and military functions, contending with an exceeding powerful army againſt the barbarians, and ſought to deſerve the ſovereignty of Ruſſia by counſel and deed. Fortune flattered a hope ſo impious, but

* The family of the Princes Galizin is ancient, very illuſtrious and ſtill numerous in Ruſſia. They are not, however, deſcended from Rurik, the grand progenitor of the old reigning dynaſty of Moſcow and its agnates, the majority of the preſent and extinct princely families of the Ruſſian empire. The Galizins, in common with the princely Poliſh families of Wiſzniowiecki, Czartoriſki, and Sapieha, trace their origin to Gnedemin, Grand Duke of Lithuania, the anceſtor of the Jagellon dynaſty in Poland.—(*Vide Notices des Principales Fam. de la Ruſſie.* Paris, 1845). —TRANSL.

† "*Negotiorum legatoriorum adminiſtrator.*"—ORIG.

‡ The brothers Ivan and Peter, who for a time reigned jointly. The feeble Ivan reſigned his ſhare of authority to Peter in 1688, and died in 1696.—TRANSL.

failed him at laſt, when he daringly attempted what was unlawful and too lofty, when coveting that ſovereign rank which he approached ſo nearly, and growing dizzy with the fatal deſire of poſſeſſing himſelf of the ſceptre itſelf, he was hurled by a fall moſt grievous down to the lowlieſt lot of man in exile. Then were detected the dangerous machinations of Horne, and the peſtilent counſels that had ſo long been ſold under the pretence of the greateſt friendſhip. This peſt was raging with irreparable damage at the time when Baſil Galizin marched with an army againſt the Tartars. The Crimea contains a deſert of ſeveral hundred miles in extent by continual devaſtations; Galizin ſet fire to the graſs of this deſert, under pretext of depriving the Tartars of forage; but in reality, in order to celebrate the obſequies of his troops amidſt thoſe moſt fatal pyres. For preſently, feigning that the Tartars were rapidly approaching, he urged his whole army to flight athwart the burning herbage. Many thouſands periſhed moſt miſerably, ſtifled in the black and peſtilent ſmoke. The author of this immenſe diſaſter was ſoon clearly known, and the councillor was found ſtamped

upon the gold pieces which were diſcovered to be the commoneſt coin among Galizin's treaſures. He confeſſed himſelf that he was the fomenter of that dreadful treaſon, and was ſtripped of all that he poſſeſſed, and ſent at firſt to trap ſables in Siberia. At preſent, through his prince's indulgence and the commiſeration of ſome great perſonages, he has had a reſidence nearer to Moſcow aſſigned to him, and his daily maintenance, which in exile was fixed at one altin, is now increaſed to ſeveral. He has another ſolace in the company of his wife, the companion of his misfortune, as ſhe was of his proſperity. His functions are now divided between two.

Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin obtained the adminiſtration of foreign affairs. His ſtepping-ſtone to this eminent poſition was his ſiſter, Nathalia Kirilowna, the mother of the preſent Czar. There are ſome that envy him the name of prime miniſter, becauſe, though young, he has been ſet over the ambitious counſels of ſome older men. But the eminence of the functions which he performs, when compared with the condition of his predeceſſors in that dignity,

ſeems to ſettle the whole diſpute. Always of an even temper, this man knows well the prerogative of the office which he bears, except when he happens to give ear to an evil counſellor. Ukrainzow is a man of conſiderable craft. Diak Boſnikow, too ſevere upon many. Nareſkin reckons ten thouſand ſerfs upon his property.

The ſupreme adminiſtration of the kingdom of Caſan and Aſtracan was given to Prince Boris Alexiowicz Galizin* upon the baniſhment of his brother Baſil, in conſequence of his being found perfectly innocent of his brother's crime. Theſe two great men, between whom the fortune of unhappy Baſil is divided, burning with mutual rivalry, cordially purſue one another with hatred, ſometimes without any diſguiſe. Each pretends that the other's office is an acceſſory of his own. Up to the preſent the Czar has not cared to give his attention to put an end to this ſtate of things, by taking his deciſion as maſter about their diſputations and quarrels—which are ſometimes ſlan-

* The Nariſckhins, who had then but juſt emerged from utter obſcurity, attained importance by marriage with the imperial houſe; the mother of Czar Peter being of that family, and ſiſter of the prime miniſter ſo often mentioned in this Diary.—TRANSL.

derous. This Galizin has a ſaying that he eſteems "*the faith of the Ruſſian, the prudence of the German, and the fidelity of the Turk.*" He is a moſt vehement zealot for the Ruſſian religion: he has earned the name of John the Baptiſt among the vulgar, for having induced ſo many foreigners to allow themſelves to be baptiſed again. Deſcended of a moſt ancient princely family, which traces its origin from a Poliſh ſtock, he keeps up a ſtately court, worthy of the exalted rank of his houſe. He maintains Italian architects in his ſervice, and has got them to build two moſt beautiful churches in his villages of Dobrowiza and Veſomba, everlaſting monuments to his renown and his prudence. Skilled in the Latin tongue himſelf, he has given his ſons Poliſh preceptors to teach it to them, conſcious of what advantage it will be to thoſe deſtined to have intercourſe with foreign nations.

Tichon Nikitowicz Streſnow was the Czar's guardian during his minority. He is now preſident of the Chancery of Ukaſes (*Cancellariæ ordinatoriæ*), and all ukaſes, decrees, orders, and commands concerning the ſtate of Muſcovy and political government, depend on him. Under the

name of *Roſſerade*, he is the competent judge of all caſes reſpecting the nobles—a kind of function, perhaps, not unlike that of Grand Conſtable. He is a man of ſuch ſpotleſs loyalty, that often at public banquets, when toaſts are drunk, his name is the type under which all true men to the Czar are comprehended, and the words Tichon Nikitowicz mean the moſt truſty of miniſters.

Knes Michaël Lehugowicz * Tzerkaſki is a man of ſober years and manners, whoſe blameleſs probity of life and honoured hoary locks have gained the affections of everybody. In our time, when the Czar was going to Azow, he appointed him his vicar, and gave him authority at Moſcow ſecond only to his own.

Knes Feodor Inrowicz Romadonowſki, Boyar and Generaliſſimo of the four regiments of the Guards, has the ſupreme juriſdiction in civil and criminal caſes. During the Czar's ſtay abroad he held the reins of power, with title of Viceroy

* The family of Tcherkaſky, though long in Ruſſia, and intermarried with the imperial houſe, is not of Ruſſian but of Circaſſian origin, having come originally into Ruſſia from Grand Cubardia, where one of its branches ſtill reigns.—(*Vide Notices des Principales Familles de la Ruſſie.* Paris: 1845.)—TRANSL.

and Governor-General (*pro Regis et gubernatoris nomine*). The antiquity of his family, of which he is the head, adds to his conſideration.

Knes Peter Ivanowicz Proſarowſki, Boyar, and Treaſurer of his Majeſty the Czar, is of a diſtinguiſhed family, but more remarkable among his countrymen for the ſanctity of the life which he leads. He never opens a door, for fear of contaminating his hand by the contact of what perhaps the touch of an unclean perſon, or of a foreigner,—all of whom he believes to be heretics,—may have ſullied.

Beſides theſe, the perſons of greateſt rank are —Alexis Simonowicz Schahin, Boyar, General-in-Chief of the armies of his Majeſty the Czar; Feodor Alexiowicz Golowin, Boyar,* Admiral of the Czar's fleet, and Governor of Siberia, who has laudably performed the functions of governor and of ambaſſador, firſt to the Chineſe, and

* Golowine. This family traces its origin to the Crimea, from whence it emigrated in 1488. It reckons thus among the illuſtrious houſes of Ruſſia, without being originally of Ruſſian ſtock. Golowin was created a Count of the Holy Roman Empire in 1702, a title which his deſcendants ſtill enjoy.—(*Vide Notices des Principales Familles de la Ruſſie.* Paris: 1845.)

lately, with M. Lefort, to divers European princes. On the 20th of March the Czar conferred upon him the firſt croſs of knighthood of the Order of Saint Andrew, which he had inſtituted. Artemon Alexiowicz Golowin, General of the regiment of Bebraſchentſko. Boris Petrowicz Szeremetow,* Boyar, and General of the army of Bialogrod. In the year 1695, in conjunction with Ivan Moſeppa, chief of the Coſſacks, he inveſted the iſland of Tawan and the Tartar city of Kirikirmini. He brought home rich booty after its ſurrender, though ſome aſſert that he had bound himſelf by oath, after the Ruſſian manner, by placing his hands upon the croſs and kiſſing images, to allow liberty to every one to retire with as much goods as they could carry off without carts. He was at one time ambaſſador at the Imperial Court. He lately viſited Italy and the fleet of the Knights of Malta, and purchaſed thus, at great coſt, the croſs of Malta. Vehement in council, and ſtout of hand, he is the terror of the Tartars—a main

* The family of Sheremetow is illuſtrious in Ruſſia, tracing its origin up to the fourteenth century.—(*Vide Notices des Principales Familles de la Ruſſie.* Paris: 1845.)

ornament of Ruſſia. Feodor Madreowicz Aprazen, Boyar, and ex-Governor of the port of Archangel. General Ivan Ivanowicz Butterlin.* General Knes Dolgorugoy,† who was ſome years ago ambaſſador in France. Knes Ivan Ivanowicz Tzerkaſki. Knes Andreas Michaelowicz Tzerkaſki. Feodor Fedrowicz Pleſceow Tzareiwicz Melitinſki. Two Lubochins,‡ brothers of the Czarine, one a lieutenant, the other a non-commiſſioned officer. Troikurow, preſident of the Chancery of the Strelitz. Boris Boviſowicz Galizin. Maduei Brodawicz. Few of theſe Boyars are ſummoned to the meetings of Council; the others retain nothing but the honorary name. I do not mean that all the Boyars are enumerated above, for there are ſeveral others away from the Czar's court as governors of provinces.

* The family of Bouterlin is very ancient and famous in Ruſſia. They were originally entitled Boyars, but in the laſt century they were created Counts.—(*Vide Notices des Principales Familles de la Ruſſie* Paris: 1845.)

† The family of Dolgorouki, which is of princely degree, and one of the agnate lines of the original reigning family of Ruſſia, is both illuſtrious and important.—(*Vide Notices des Principales Familles de la Ruſſie.* Paris: 1845.)

‡ Lapouchin.

The Referendaries are next in rank to the Boyars. Some of them are Dumnoi-Diaks, and are in reality ſecretaries of ſtate (in time Cancellarii). The moſt important of theſe are the following: Procop Bogdanowicz Woſnizin; Emilian Ignatowicz Ukrainzow; Andrew Andreowicz Wignius, Artemonowicz.

Procop Bogdanowicz Woſnizin has filled ſeveral embaſſies. Long ago he was ambaſſador to the Turkiſh Sultan, the Shah of Perſia, the King of the Poles, and to the illuſtrious republic of Venice in the years 1697 and 1698. He was joined with General Lefort and Boyar Golowin in the magnificent embaſſy that went to the Elector of Brandenburg, the moſt puiſſant the States of Holland, and the moſt auguſt Emperor of the Romans. He was preſent as plenipotentiary at the negotiations for peace with the Turks which were held at Carlowitz, where he managed the affairs of his prince wonderfully, if he can manage to explain away the fault of the two years' armiſtice. Yet he ſeems to be quite pardoned for his fault, inasmuch as he has not only obtained the prefecture of the Czar's *Apotheca*, which it is not cuſtomary

to beſtow upon any perſon whoſe merits and loyalty are not clear, but moreover has been lately honoured with a new diplomatic miſſion, being appointed to go to the Swedes.

Emelian Ignatowicz Ukrainzow Dumnoi-Diak, of the Ambaſſadorial Chancery,* Privy Councillor and Secretary of State, Lord Lieutenant of Cargopol, and Envoy Extraordinary to the Ottoman Porte, has been brought up from his youth among public affairs. He was formerly ambaſſador to the States of Holland, and has left behind him everywhere veſtiges of ſingular prudence, and tranſacted his buſineſs ſo ſucceſsfully and in ſuch a praiſeworthy manner, that he acquired ſo much reputation as to provoke the envy of his rivals. Often was he brought into danger of loſing his life by the perverſe ſlanders which certain people told to his prince, but he was ſaved from their ſnares by the mercy of God, and reconciled to his prince by demonſtrating the purity of his actions, hatred of which had raiſed him up enemies. Of all men in Muſcovy he was deemed the beſt calcu-

* Foreign Office.

lated to redeem by his more wary ſolicitude the error of the two years' armiſtice of Carlowitz, which another had committed. What the newſpapers have aſſerted with their uſual mendacious liberty, about his arrival in Conſtantinople, the inſolent ſalute of artillery, his captivity, and the Sultan's indignation, is contrary to the truth. He himſelf is a much more truſtworthy authority touching the whole of his journey to the Sublime Porte, and of his treatment, an account of which he wrote to the Lord Aulic Councillor of War, ex-ambaſſador to Muſcovy, M. de Guarient.

Andrew Andreowicz Wignius, Privy Councillor of his Majeſty the Czar, and Chancellor of the kingdom of Siberia, was born of a German father, and, treading in his father's footſteps, embraced the Ruſſian religion. He has filled ſeveral foreign embaſſies and different offices in Muſcovy. Aſk not with what ſpirit everywhere he gave proofs of his prudence and his extraction. As Dumnoi of the Chancery of Siberia, not only he enjoys no ſalary, but even pays a thouſand roubles per annum to the Czar upon the condition that all the Woivodes of Siberia ſhall be

dependent on him: and he creates none of them without a profitable conſideration. He is of a cultivated mind, and exceedingly crafty. He governs the Woivodes by the dread they have of him, and deters them from rapine. For he queſtions the merchants who have come from China through Siberia, what they paid for toll to the Woivodes. When he learns that there has been either too much paid or too diſhoneſt a deficit, he threatens the Woivodes, by letter, with the knout, confiſcation, death, and all manner of direful things, unleſs they refrain; that he will ſuborn ſecret ſpies who will acquaint him with every ſingle act they do. Without making mention of the merchants, he feigns that other perſons have given information, left on their return through Siberia the Woivodes, athirſt for revenge, ſhould be ſtill ſharper on them. It is not two years ſince he appointed a Woivode to a place where preceding Woivodes had been in the habit of collecting only ſix hundred roubles per annum for the Czar, while this newly appointed man, driven to be more faithful by the dread of puniſhment, and by conſtant comminations, wrote ſome time ſince to his patron Wignius that he

had in hand ten thouſand roubles for the Czar for one year's revenue: ſo advantageous to the ſtate is it, that truſtworthy men ſhould be ſet to preſide over the public offices.

The very Viceroy of Siberia, the richeſt of the Muſcovite princes, the head of the Tzerkaſki family, was convicted upon being impeached by Dumnoi Wignius. The Czar had appointed that prince to be governor-in-chief of all Siberia, from a belief that a man rolling in private wealth would not covet his neighbours' goods, and would be proud of attending faithfully to the intereſts of his ſovereign. But thoſe that have drunk deepeſt are the moſt thirſty for water. Never was there a man more rapacious, but not without devices to eſcape being accuſed of direct robbery. He exacted nothing from the merchants: he ſubſtituted his diligent domeſtics for that purpoſe. Theſe fellows, like harpies, let nothing eſcape intact. Whatever was commendable for coſtlineſs, rarity, or beauty that the merchants had brought with them, this horde of ſervants drove and compelled them to leave behind, to their great loſs, unpaid for in Siberia. If there ſtill happened to remain anything among their

wares; the fatal beauty of which was pleaſing to the Woivode, acceſs, hearing, and leave to depart were denied—the Woivode indeed being, as he uſed to pretend, ignorant of the whole affair; but, in reality, being himſelf the author, and ſuggeſting every mode of freſh exaction. Accuſed therefore of breach of truſt, the Czar ſummoned him to Moſcow, and when he could not wipe out the crime objected to him, he was condemned to be hanged, and he deſerved it. The convict had actually mounted the gibbet, which was ſet up in front of the Chancery, in the citadel, and had the halter about his neck, when he was graciouſly reprieved from the penalty of death, and dragged off to another; being compelled to bear more than a hundred ſtripes of the knout at the hands of the executioner, previous to paſſing the reſt of his wretched days on board the Czar's galleys—a miſerable warning of the exact fidelity with which the ſovereign's affairs are to be performed.

Artemonowicz, Dumnoi-Diak, appointed ambaſſador in ordinary to the moſt potent States of Holland, has taken his wife and children along with him, and is to ſtay for three years. Eight ſons of Boyars follow him, at the Czar's preſſing

command, to acquire ſkill in navigation, and matters connected with ſeafaring during that period. He is well acquainted with the Latin tongue, and uſes it more fluently than the others; he has won the Czar's good graces by his reputation for extraordinary prudence, is certainly polite, and of a ſociable and refined character for a Muſcovite. The fortreſs of Riga, through which he lately paſſed on his way to Holland, ſaw a ſample of the eſtimation that he ſets upon honours. Upon his arrival and entry within the walls he was ſaluted with a diſcharge of great guns, which is one of the higheſt marks of reſpect in European courts; but to Artemonowicz it appeared an impertinence. "What means that bellowing," cried he, "if my hungry ſtomach is barking:" ſetting more ſtore of honour in wine, brandy, and comeſtibles, than thoſe marks of reſpect that were paid to him.

The Diaks, a title which they interpret *cancelliſta*, but who in reality, if we conſider their function, are ſecretaries of the ambaſſadorial chancery, are two in number—Baſil Boſnizin and Boris Michalowicz, who have earned reſpect by the miſſions which they filled abroad.

What cautions and precepts to be obſerved they are in the habit of giving their agents upon foreign miſſions, let this one inſtruction given to the Marſhal of the great Muſcovite embaſſy, which I here ſet forth at full length, ſtand as an example:—

> "*In our year* 1698: *by command of the great Lord the Czar, and Grand Duke Peter Alexiowicz of all Great, Little, and White Ruſſia, Autocrat, to Godfrey Briſtaff.*

"You have written letters from Nimvegen to the grand ambaſſadors, that you were obliged to pay tolls that were exacted in divers places in Holland; but that you went from Nimveguen as far as Cleves by water, or by ſea. That potwoda, poſthorſes, and forage for your own horſes was very dear; that the money given to you in ready imperials will hardly be ſufficient, and that it will conſequently be neceſſary to ſend you an order for more.

"As ſoon, therefore, as theſe orders ſhall reach you, you ſhall with all poſſible diligence go on by the route which has already been recom-

mended to you; proceeding without delay or uſeleſs ſtoppage as far as the frontiers of the empire.* If, as you admoniſh us, the imperials are inſufficient for you, you ſhall, in caſe of neceſſity, command that there be delivered to you by the ſcribe and the maſter of the ſables, five hundred ducats out of the treaſure; however, if a greater and extreme neceſſity preſs you, you ſhall cauſe a thouſand ducats to be conſigned into your hands; but of the careful cuſtody and uſeful employment of both ſums, the imperials as well as the ducats, you ſhall render an accurate account. Moreover, ſhould proviſions be cheaper in places there, you ſhall diminiſh the allowances, but ſhall give as much as you think neceſſary leſt there ſhould be any unſeemly want. Take care that all abſtain from drunkenneſs; pay leſs to thoſe that get drunk.

"Wherever ſovereigns give rations, or money inſtead of them, to your company, you ſhall totally withhold the uſual allowance. Moreover, from whatever city you may now be at, or ſhall arrive at henceforward, always adviſe thence the

* The Germanic empire. The original has "*fines Caesareos*." —TRANSL.

Grand Plenipotentiary Ambaſſadors at Amſterdam, or wherever elſe they may be, touching the progreſs of your journey.

"DUMNOI DIAK,
"PROCOP WOSNIZIN."

"*In the year* 1698, 25 *March. By command of the Great Lord and Grand Duke Peter Alexiowicz, of all Great, Little, and White Ruſſia, Autocrat; and by directions of the Grand and Plenipotentiary Ambaſſadors, General and Admiral and Governor of Novogrod, Francis Jocowicz Lefort; Commiſſary General of the War Department, and Governor of Siberia, Feodor Alexiowicz Golowin; and Chancellor and Governor of Bochowia, Procop, Bogdanowicz, Woſnizin: it is enjoined upon the Chamberlain (aulico) Godfrey Briſtaff:—*

"To ſet out from Amſterdam, through Holland, to Nimveguen; through the Brandenburg cities, Cleves, Weſel, Lippſtadt, Münden, Hildeſheim, Acherleben, and Hall; through the

Electoral Saxon cities to Leipſic, and thence through Bohemia to Prague, or by whatever ſhorter and more convenient road there may be, or the Electoral Saxon and Brandenburg commiſſaries and guides ſhall lead you, as far as the Emperor's frontiers. With him are ſent the court (aulici) ſervants and domeſtics of the Grand Embaſſy. With him alſo is ſent the Great Lord's money, his treaſure of ſables, the cloths, plate, and furniture of all kinds of the ambaſſadors, for the more ſecure and ſafe conduct whereof letters of paſſport have been delivered to him under the ſignatures and ſeals of the grand ambaſſadors. Before his departure the grand ambaſſadors wrote to requeſt the moſt auguſt the Emperor, the moſt ſerene the King of Poland, Elector of Saxony, and the moſt ſerene the Elector of Brandenburg, to receive in a friendly manner at their coming, the ſervants ſent on in advance, and to grant them *potwoda*, proviſions, and the other neceſſary aids and furtherance on the road. When Briſtaff himſelf ſhall reach Cleves, he ſhall requeſt a commiſſary, proviſions, and guides, and ſhall, with all precaution and circumſpection, go on by

the road indicated to the frontiers of Saxony; and he ſhall be careful to do in like manner when he ſhall have croſſed the limits of Saxony and entered thoſe of the Emperor. But at the Imperial frontier he ſhall await the arrival of the grand and plenipotentiary ambaſſadors.

"If in any cities *potwoda* and rations ſhould be refuſed, he ſhall hire horſes, and according to the ſcale inſerted in this inſtruction ſhall diſtribute an allowance in money among his company. For the neceſſaries of *potwoda*, proviſions, and other expenſes, in order to meet any extraordinary caſe, we have confided to the ſcribe of the ambaſſadorial chancery, Nikiphor Ivanow, the ſum of four thouſand imperial dollars (*ſolidonum imperialium**) to be employed only in caſe of abſolute neceſſity. He ſhall ſet forth in detail in his book of accounts the ſums expended and the purpoſes for which they were laid out, and

* I am not quite certain that the old dollar, or crown imperial is the coin meant. He has told us elſewhere that the Ruſſian *kopek* of his day was worth about two *kreuzers*; and, again in another place, ſpeaking of a new currency regulation which took place while he was in Ruſſia, he ſays that the Ruſſian treaſury received theſe imperial ſolidi at fifty-five kopeks, and made an enormous profit by coining them into one hundred and ten kopeks immediately after.—*See Antea.*—TRANSL.

ſhall exhibit his account book, together with the remaining money, to the grand and plenipotentiary ambaſſadors; but ſhall, neither by himſelf or in the name of others, incur any ſuperfluous outlay. He ſhall make anſwer to thoſe that aſk queſtions about the ſtay of the grand and plenipotentiary ambaſſadors, that they are ſtill detained at Amſterdam about weighty affairs of his Majeſty the Czar; but that they will ſhortly follow. To ſuch, however, as may inquire touching matters of greater moment, which it is the buſineſs of the ambaſſadors to give anſwers about, he ſhall reply that he is a ſoldier, and ignorant of affairs of that nature. He ſhall enjoin upon the domeſtics of the ambaſſadors to comport themſelves with modeſty and compoſure, to go nowhere without leave, to abſtain from exceſs in drink, not to diſgrace themſelves by brawls or altercations, or in any other way ſhow themſelves uncivil. He ſhall take great care of theſe particulars: thoſe who, contravening this mandate, ſhall frowardly ramble or gorge themſelves with wine, he ſhall puniſh according as he may ſee fit; but the clowns of the viler kind he ſhall order to be chaſtiſed with *battok* and caning.

The ſcribe Nikiphor Ivanow and Theodore Bulaew, ſhall never quit the money and treaſure of ſables for an inſtant, and ſhall have the aſſiſtance of three of the Hayduks, turn about for twenty-four hours; and he ſhall take heed with the ſcribes, that the latter remain with the treaſure and guard it with careful vigilance. Finally, Briſtaff himſelf ſhall from every city at which he arrives certify the grand and plenipotentiary ambaſſadors touching his ſtay and the progreſs of his journey, leſt they ſhould not know where they are, to what cities they are going, and what day they may be about proceeding further."

OF THE MINISTERS OF FOREIGN PRINCES WHO IN OUR TIME WERE AT MOSCOW.

The moſt Illuſtrious and moſt Reverend Friar Peter-Paul Palma de Arteſia, Archbiſhop of Ancyra and Vicar Apoſtolic in the kingdoms of the Great Mogul, Golgonda and Idalkan, expoſed to His Majeſty the Czar, who was then in Holland, the route he was under the neceſſity of taking, and by his humble entreaty obtained

from His Majeſty a mandate to Knes Boris Alexiowicz Galizin, Viceroy of the kingdoms of Cazan and Aſtracan, not only enjoining him to receive the Archbiſhop with proper kindneſs on his arrival at Moſcow, but further ordering that he ſhould be conducted in ſafety to the frontiers of Perſia, free maintenance being by ſpecial grace granted to him as long as he ſhould be paſſing through the kingdoms and provinces belonging to His Majeſty the Czar.

On the 6th of July, 1698, the Archbiſhop, accompanied by two prieſts, Captain Molino, a doctor, a watchmaker, and ſome other perſons, arrived in Moſcow. A houſe in Slowoda was at firſt appointed for his lodging; but on the third day after his arrival, Knes Galizin, to fulfil the Czar's command, aſſigned a part of his own palace to the accommodation of the Archbiſhop, his horſes, and conveyances, for as long as he ſhould ſtay in Moſcow. On the 10th of July he honoured the feſtivity of the Octave of Corpus Chriſti with his preſence. On the 16th of the ſame month, he fortified in the faith fifty Catholics with the ſacrament of Confirmation. Meantime, Knes Galizin had a ſhip ſtored with

a variety of proviſions, fitted out, on board which the Archbiſhop, provided with the Czar's credentials, proceeded on his way down the Ocka and Wolga, and ſo on by the Caſpian Sea into Perſia.

The moſt illuſtrious Sir John Staniſlaus Boghia, Starof of Troki, Chamberlain of the moſt Serene the King of Poland, and his envoy extraordinary at the Court of his Majeſty the Czar. When the rebellious bands of the Sapieha faction, ravaging in every direction, were exciting great tumult throughout all Lithuania, he was ſent in quality of envoy to the Autocrat of Ruſſia to announce the election of the new king, and his ſubſequent coronation. He was alſo charged to examine accurately the numbers and ſtrength of the Czar's troops that were lying upon the confines of Lithuania, and to report the preciſe truth about them as ſoon as poſſible.

In conſequence of the pillages of the Sapiehas, and the manner in which the roads were everywhere waylaid, it was by no means ſafe to travel with a becoming ſuite, ſplendid furniture, and the magnificence becoming his dignified character, for had the matter been diſcovered, he would

have loſt both his life and all his goods. So, more ſagely, attended by a ſingle ſervant, unencumbered with any baggage, he eſcaped through the ſnares of the enemy, and fortunately reached the frontiers of Muſcovy. Knes Michael Gregorowicz Romadonowſki commanded the Strelitz towards Lithuania. The envoy could not aſſert the prerogative of his office to that prince, except by exhibiting his paſſport and credentials, excuſing himſelf from preſenting himſelf at the frontiers of Muſcovy without a proper ſuite, by alleging the diſorders in Lithuania. Romadonowſki, commiſerating the envoy's lot, furniſhed him, at his requeſt, with a ſufficient ſuite, horſes and conveyances, to continue his journey to Moſcow, the Czar's capital. Admitted, introduced, and accepted by the miniſtry, he took poſſeſſion of the lodging that was aſſigned to him in the Palace of the Ambaſſadors. He complained greatly of the dangerous craft of the Muſcovite miniſtry, he very often bemoaned how he had given up his paſſport and credentials to them, and how he had been captiouſly circumvented by them. When he was dining, on the 1ſt of July, 1698, with Boyar Leo Kirilowicz,

he ſhowed him letters which he had received from his moſt ſupreme king, lauding the dexterity of the imperial envoy, and cenſuring his too eaſy mode of proceeding, and his giving up the letters of credence. He fell into ſome nonſenſe and contentions with a certain Knes Dolgorugoi, and is ſaid to have challenged him to a duel, and, Dolgorugoi not coming to the ground, to have fired a piſtol into his window.

The Muſcovites were ſo mortified at this, that from that moment out they were to a man againſt the Lord Envoy in everything, and left hardly any ſtone unturned by which they might increaſe his annoyance and diſguſt. Deteſting, moreover, this excellent man, having given him an anſwer touching his credentials, they were trying to get rid of him, and this gave riſe to a freſh altercation. For the Pole refuſed to go until he had ſeen the ſovereign to whom he had principally been ſent. The matter being in conſequence laid before the Czar, who at the time happened to be ſtaying in Holland, his Majeſty, whoſe ſingular prudence and moſt laudable equanimity ſhines forth in everything, wrote back in favour of the Pole to the following effect:—"The

envoy is ſent to me, not to you: let him remain therefore until I return. Meantime do you furniſh him with a becoming maintenance." On account of ſome rather ſharp words which reflected on his dignity, he, horrible to tell, ordered a certain interpreter of the Ambaſſadorial Chancery to be chaſtiſed with a ſcourging, to the incitement of freſh hatred;—the Muſcovite miniſtry bearing it ill, that, without their leave aſked, their ſubjects ſhould be beaten by foreigners, their minds were every day more eſtranged from the envoy; ſo that the declarations of the Dumnoi and others moſt flatly pronounced him to be no envoy, that he had brought doubtful credentials —no certain name being expreſſed in them. Oil was poured on the fire when letters came from the Muſcovite Reſident at Warſaw, to the effect that the Poles knew nothing of, and would have nothing to do with, the envoy ſent to the Czar. To this the envoy uſed to reply, that he had no doubt that ſome of the Poles, who were his private enemies, either knew nothing about the matter, or pretended that they did not; that he was ſent by the king and the republic; that he was not ſolicitous about the knowledge, igno-

rance, or malevolence of private individuals, but that the character with which he was clothed was known well enough to the Muſcovites; for that, though his name was not expreſſed in one letter of credence, it was to be found in another; that he had brought ſeveral letters of credence; that the obloquy was aimed at his moſt ſerene king, and that he was purſuing inſults addreſſed to his king, and not his own. And, to ſay the truth, even had he brought no credentials whatever, I have myſelf no heſitation in thinking that he was quite right, and that the uſual entertainments and honours of an ambaſſador were due to him from the very fact that the Muſcovites had not heſitated to receive him ſolemnly in the character of envoy; for it cannot be open to their caprice that the ſame perſon be an ambaſſador at one moment, and the next not. Nevertheleſs, the Muſcovites, almoſt totally averſe to him, refuſed thenceforward to allow him the free maintenance cuſtomary in thoſe countries, and, ſtriving with might and main to annoy him in every inſtance they could, they imputed all to his faſtidious ambition; by all which he could not help ſometimes being juſtly excited. The Daniſh Envoy pretended

to precedence over the Pole, becauſe, as he uſed to ſay, "My king was born to the ſceptre, but he of the Poles is only called to that eminence by free ſuffrages;"—diſputes of which the Muſcovites diſapproved, as out of place. They tacitly took the ſide of the Pole, and if the greater or leſs ſplendour with which the envoys were honoured was not a matter of accident, it pronounced for the Pole. But they hated the man. He was diſmiſſed, without any ceremony, on the 2nd of November.

On the 6th of December, when he was about to ſtart for Veroneje, to the Czar, the Miniſtry ſtopped him, on the grounds of his being already fully diſmiſſed, and that without freſh letters of credence there was nothing further to treat of. Still, he proteſted, when Major-General de Carlowicz, in conſequence of freſh Lithuanian diſturbances that were apprehended, ſolicited the Czar to ſend 20,000 troops, as ſoon as poſſible, to the frontier, and gave warning, moreover, that it would ſeem to him more judicious if His Majeſty the Czar, inſtead of this perilous oſtentation of ſtrength, ſhould complain to the republic of theſe inſulting internal plots, as if it

turned to his own diſparagement that after the election and coronation of a new king had juſt been announced to him, they ſhould wiſh to proceed to another choice. Meantime, the Muſcovites, to whom the envoy's long delay after his diſmiſſal was diſpleaſing, gave him notice that he muſt quit his apartments within the ſpace of three weeks, and leave Moſcow, and make room for the Envoy Extraordinary of the Elector of Brandenburg. But when they perceived that he was not making the ſlighteſt preparation to go, fifteen *potwoda* were ſent, on the 11th of January, to the Court of the Ambaſſadors for his uſe, to accelerate his departure and the ſpeed of his journey.

The moſt illuſtrious Sir Paul Heins, Envoy Extraordinary of the moſt ſerene the King of Denmark to the Czar's court, made it his principal ſtudy to preſerve the friendly relations exiſting between his King and his Majeſty the Czar, and to draw them cloſer and more intimate by the ſanction of a treaty of alliance. Contending with the Envoy of Poland touching precedency, he ſet hereditary kingdoms above elective. On the 9th of October, 1698, the

Czar's Majeſty, out of ſpecial condeſcenſion, ſtood godfather to a ſon of his. On the 1ſt of the following November, he went in chaſe of greater honours, when at an early hour in the morning he went to the Daniſh commiſſioner Baudenand's, where the Czar was known to have paſſed the night. But the ſerenity of the morning was overcaſt by ſome clouds in the courſe of the day: thoſe clouds being gathered on the Czar's countenance by a too free contradiction. In like manner he was near conjuring up a tempeſt on the 15th of January of the year 1699. Under the pretext of buſineſs, having obtained leave to follow the Czar to Veroneje, he took his way thither on the 4th of March, along with the envoy of Brandenburgh, on which occaſion his arrival ſaved a courier of the Czar's half dead from the fury of an aſſembled mob of ruſtics, and the pillaging clowns fled in terror at the ſight of the new comers; while he denounced a Woivode that was ſlow in furniſhing him with *potwoda* with ſuch effect, that the man was cited to Veroneje and flogged with the knout. On the 29th May, he returned to Moſcow, on the Czar's departure from Veroneje to Azow for a cruiſe.

The moſt illuſtrious Sir Marquard de Prinz, envoy extraordinary of Electoral Brandenburg, who, when his Majeſty the Czar was in the Brandenburg States with his ambaſſadors, had acted as his commiſſary, made his ſolemn entry into Moſcow on the 24th of January of the year 1699, having come to congratulate the Czar on his return to his own ſtates and provinces. On the 4th of March he ſtarted, along with the Daniſh envoy, to Veroneje, where he received a preſent of the Czar's portrait, enriched with gems and precious ſtones; returned thence on the 16th; and, laſtly, on the 26th, took his departure in ſtate, the Muſcovites accompanying him with a ſolemn cavalcade beyond the gates. On leaving he appointed Sir Timothy de Zadora Keſielſki as Reſident, to attend diligently to the intereſts of the Moſt Serene the Elector.

Denmark and Sweden have commiſſaries here, of whoſe ſervices the ambaſſadors of thoſe countries not unfrequently avail themſelves. The Swediſh is named Knipper; the Daniſh, Baudenand.

And theſe things I was able to obſerve amidſt

the diſtraction of more weighty affairs during the time of the embaſſy; the which, as well to feed the curioſity of the learned, as to give ſome idea of this nation to perſons going into Muſcovy, have been committed to type. Be indulgent, gentle reader, and if ſome over-plain ſpeech ſhould haply offend thy eyes, I intreat of thee to be perſuaded that the ſtyle of writing adopted lays no pretenſions to be hiſtorical, but is merely familiar. And ſhould ſome errors, beyond thoſe that have been noticed and corrected, have eſcaped the pen, unleſs thou approacheſt with a cenſorious ſpirit, thou canſt eaſily amend them.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX OF ADDITIONAL NOTES.

NOTE TO THE NAME KINSKY.

[See Vol. I., p. 3.]

KINSKY, of the well-known great Bohemian family (born 1634, died 27th January, 1699), firſt diſtinguiſhed himſelf in an Embaſſy to Poland in 1664. He was Chancellor of Bohemia when the Turks invaded Auſtria in 1683. He ſubſequently contributed greatly to the elevation of the Elector of Saxony to the Poliſh throne, which had taken place juſt before the date of our Diary.—TRANSL.

NOTE TO THE NAME OF THE VENETIAN AMBASSADOR RUZINI.

[See Vol. I., p. 4.]

Carlo Ruzini, a noble Venetian, ſon of a Procuratore di San Marco, was the moſt illuſtrious

member of an ancient family, to which ſome aſcribe an ancient Roman origin; but which others with more probability believe to have come from Conſtantinople to Venice between the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Carlo was born in 1653. His father Marco was an illuſtrious ſenator of the Republic, and died in 1711. His mother was Catherina Zeno: ſhe died in 1704. Carlo was ambaſſador in various courts, and was knighted. In 1692 he was ambaſſador to the Spaniſh court, and made a pompous entry; in 1695 he paſſed as ambaſſador to Vienna; in 1697 he was plenipotentiary and ambaſſador extraordinary at the Congreſs with the Turk, held in Carlowitz; in 1701 he was ſent as ambaſſador extraordinary to congratulate Philip V., of Spain, in Milan; then he was ſent to Conſtantinople; and while there, was in 1703 created a Procuratore di San Marco, from which time he was continually employed in diſtinguiſhed internal offices of the Republic until 1712, when he was ſent ambaſſador to the Congreſs of Utrecht. Upon his return thence he was again occupied in high domeſtic employments, being choſen in 1715 a Sage of the Council. Finally, after other dignities, he was in 1732 elected Doge of Venice, and died, aged 81, in 1734. He was a patron of

the painter, Longhi.—(*Capellari: Il Campidoglio Veneto. MS. in the Library of S. Marco, Venice.*)—TRANSL.

NOTE TO THE NAME OF LESCZYNSKI.

[See Vol. I., p. 19.]

Raphael Leſczynſki, Grand-General of the Crown of Poland, was the father of Staniſlaus Leſczynſki, who was elected King of Poland in 1704, after a civil war, in which the Swedes turned the balance in his favour. After a few years King Staniſlaus was again by civil diſſenſions driven out, and the Saxon, Auguſtus the Strong, reſtored. Staniſlaus retired to Nancy, where he was the centre of an accompliſhed circle. His daughter Marie was the virtuous Queen of Louis XV. of France.—TRANSL.

NOTE TO THE NAME OF SAPIEHA.

[See Vol. I., p. 42.]

In 1695 the Biſhop of Wilna, irritated at the ravages which Sapieha had cauſed his ſoldiers to commit in the dioceſe, launched an excommunication againſt him, which Sapieha cauſed to be burnt by the executioner. Some years later the

Pope arranged theſe differences. Sapieha, after the death of the heroic John Sobieſki, King of Poland, had great quarrels with the family of Oginſki and other Lithuanian nobles, who accuſed him of arrogating royal authority, of having laid waſte the eſtates of the nobles, of levying contributions, of having ſeized on the perſons of the deputies ſent by the States of Lithuania to King Auguſtus, and having countenanced the licentiouſneſs of his ſoldiers. From that time Sapieha never went to diet or aſſembly without a ſtrong and numerous eſcort. In 1700 the two parties came to a pitched battle, where Sapieha's faction was utterly routed. The whole Sapieha family was proſcribed by the States of Lithuania, and their poſſeſſions confiſcated. In 1702 they were reconciled with the States through the intervention of King Auguſtus; and, nevertheleſs, the turbulent chief of the family, who had been created a Prince of the Holy Roman Empire in 1702, joined that King's enemy, Charles XII. of Sweden. In 1711 he was fortunate enough again to make his peace with King Auguſtus. The princely family of Sapieha deſcends from an Agnate of the Jagellon dynaſty; and ſtill ſubſiſts in Poland.—TRANSL.

NOTE TO THE NAME OF CAPTAIN MOLINO.

[See Vol. I., p. 129.]

More correctly *Da Molino.* The family is one of the moſt illuſtrious of Venice; ſome ſay it came from Ptolemais; ſome ſay from Mantua. It was famous among the Cruſaders. Malfatti ſays of them: "furono huomini grandi di perſona, un poco cuffi, molto cattolici, elemoſinieri e di buona qualità, gran maeſtri di edificij, e maſſime di edificare Molini." They bore a mill wheel for arms. They built ſumptuous chapels in the Church of S. Giovanni e Paolo, and the Churches of S. Andrew and S. Agnes in their native city. The moſt diſtinguiſhed of this patrician ſtock, Franceſco da Molino, was elected Doge in 1645, and died in 1655. Perhaps the member of this family mentioned in this Diary as having accompanied the Archbiſhop of Ancyra on his way to the realms of the Great Mogul, was Philip (ſon of Mark) da Molino, who, in 1684, went with the Venetian Ambaſſador, Moroſini, to Poland, and who died a Senatore di Pregadi in 1714, aged 50.—(*Capellari: Il Campidoglio Veneto. MS. in the Library of S. Marco, Venice.*)—TRANSL.

NOTE ON THE RUSSIAN NOBILITY, ITS ORIGIN, HISTORY, AND CLASSIFICATION.

In virtue of a law promulgated in 1682, all Ruſſian nobles are in modern times entitled to equal rights, whatſoever may be their titles or origin. But in a merely honorary ſenſe the Ruſſian nobility is divided into five claſſes, viz., 1ſt, the Princes of the Ruſſian Empire; 2nd, the Counts of the Ruſſian Empire; 3rd, the Barons of the Ruſſian Empire; 4th, the untitled gentry whoſe nobility dates back beyond the reign of Peter the Great: 5th, the untitled gentry whoſe nobleſſe is poſterior to that reign.

In the category of untitled gentry whoſe nobleſſe is anterior to Peter I., there are families whoſe antiquity and hiſtorical luſtre place them far above moſt of the houſes of Counts of the Ruſſian Empire. Such* are the Boutourlins, the Szérémétews, the Saltykows, the Samarins,

* Some branches of the families here mentioned have, however, been from time to time dignified with the title of Count: a line of Boutourlins, for example, created Counts in 1760; of Szérémétew, created Counts in 1706; a line of Saltykows are Counts ſince 1732, and raiſed to the rank of Princes in 1790; a line of Pouchkins are Counts ſince 1797; a line of the Golovins, created Counts of the Germanic Empire in 1707, were aggregated to the Counts of Ruſſia in 1709.

the Pouchkins, the Sabourows, the Golovins, and others. The eldeſt line of the Saltykows, for example is untitled; the ſecond line, Counts Soltyk of Poland; the third line, Counts Saltykow ſince 1732; the fourth and youngeſt that of the Princes Saltykow, created in 1790.

The nucleus of the great Ruſſian nobility conſiſts of the princely families deſcended in the male line directly and legitimately from Rurik, the firſt ſovereign of Ruſſia; and from Guedemin, Grand-duke of Lithuania, anceſtor of the Jagellon dynaſty of Poliſh kings.

Rurik, a heathen, who was of Norman origin, reigned according to the uſual computation from 862 to 879. His great-grandſon St. Wladimir (who, having lived before the final ſeparation of the Greek and Latin Churches, is recogniſed as a ſaint in both), converted all Ruſſia to Chriſtianity in 988; and died in 1015, dividing Ruſſia into twelve principalities among his eleven ſons and a nephew. For four centuries this fatal diviſion weakened Ruſſia, was the ſource of conſtant internal diſcords, opened the way to the Mogul conqueſt (1236-1240), and threw the civiliſation of the whole country for centuries behind the reſt of Europe. At length, however, the Grand Dukes of Moſcow (deſcendants of Rurik)

having, towards the close of the fifteenth century, attained supremacy, the other branches of the same race fell into comparative political insignificance. The Agnates were compelled to exchange their ancient sovereign appanages for rich private domains. Those who refused to do so were despoiled of all, and cast into dungeons.

The subjugation of the Agnates accomplished, the successful house sought to confound them with the Muscovite aristocracy. With this view two measures were adopted under Ivan the Great (III.), who ascended the throne in 1462. First a genealogical record (*Rosdoslovnaia Kniga*) was compiled, in which side by side with the old ex-sovereign princely Agnates, were inscribed the Boyar families of Moscow; to wit, the Romanows (who became subsequently the reigning family), the Szérémétews, the Saltykows, the Boutourlins, the Sabourows, the Pleschéiéws, the Samarins, the Kalitchews, &c. &c. This book was recopied under Ivan IV., and two families only—viz. the Adaschews, and the Golovins—were added to it on that occasion. The second measure taken under Ivan III. struck still more rudely than the first at the political position of the descendants of Rurik and of Guédemin. It established that thenceforth poli-

tical rank ſhould be determined by the Court dignities held by the father, grandfather, and great-grandfather of each perſonage. This rule, which was in force until 1682, rendered the rank of *Boyar* hereditary *de facto*, if not *de jure*, and completed the fuſion of the old princely Agnates with the *Boyar* families. Thus the deſcendants of Rurik and Guédemin found themſelves on a level at Court with thoſe of the old ſervants of their kindred princes of Moſcow. The inſtitution which had its fountain in this law was called the *Meſnitcheſtvo*. When the *Meſnitcheſtvo* was aboliſhed in 1682, a complete equality of all nobles before the law was introduced was eſtabliſhed; and, at the ſame time, the ancient genealogical book was copied for the laſt time. The copy being bound in red velvet, was called, and retains the name of the Velvet Book (*Barhatnaia Kniga*). This "Book of Gold" of the Ruſſian nobility is depoſited in the Heraldic Chamber of the Senate of St. Peterſburgh. Notwithſtanding many intrigues, no new *Boyar* family ſucceeded in obtaining a place in it: not even the Nariſchkhins, ſtrong in their recent intermarriage with the Houſe of the Czars.

Until the reign of Peter the Great, the title of Prince (*Knes*, *Kniaz*), was, if we may truſt to

Prince Dolgoruki, borne in Ruſſia by families of ſovereign origin only.* Peter I. introduced the practice of *creating* princes, counts, and barons —theſe laſt two titles totally foreign to Ruſſia up to the eighteenth century. The firſt created Prince was Alexander Mentſchikow (ſo often mentioned in this Diary), the paſtry-cook's boy, who became ſucceſſively Czar Peter's valet, favourite, and prime miniſter. He was created a Prince of the Holy Roman Empire by the Emperor Leopold of Germany in 1705; and two years later Peter made him a Ruſſian Prince. The two firſt Counts were the ſame Mentſchikow, and High-Admiral, Field-Marſhal Golovin,

* It has ſtruck the tranſlator, however, that Kord ſometimes ſpeaks of individuals, like Szérémétew, of illuſtrious but Boyar rank, by the style of *Prince*, which properly ſhould only be the equivalent of the Slavic title *Knez*. It has occurred to him that the title *Knez* may then have been occaſionally more looſely but improperly given ſocially, if not officially, to the greater magnates. The Ruſſians now invariably tranſlate their word Knez by that of Prince. Moldo-Wallachian Boyars not unfrequently aſſume the higher title. Certainly, in the ſouthern Slavic countries, the title Knez was not always conſidered ſtrictly as the prerogative of princely dignity. It was frequently both given to, and uſed by, magnates like the great extinct Zrini and Frangipani of Croatia, as an equivalent of their Hungarian title of Count: a fact of which the tranſlator of this Diary convinced himſelf by an examination and compariſon of contemporaneous Slavic and Latin original charters in private archives in Croatia. —TRANSL.

on whom the Emperor Leopold conferred the rank of Counts of the Holy Roman Empire in 1702. The firſt Count of the Ruſſian Monarchy was Field-Marſhal Szérémétew (the diſtinguiſhed and dignified *Boyar*, ſo often mentioned in this Diary as a Knight of Malta), whoſe title of Count dates from 1706. The firſt Baron of Ruſſia was created in 1710, in the perſon of the Vice-Chancellor Schafirow. The title of Baron of the Ruſſian Empire confers but ſlender ſocial advantages. It was ſo little eſteemed, as to be once conferred upon a Court dwarf (in 1726, Baron Titschinin). There are only eight families now extant in Ruſſia with the rank of Ruſſian Baron. Eight more are extinct. The poſterity of one Ruſſian Baron exiſt however in England, the Dimſdales, deſcended from Dr. Thomas Dimſdale, an Engliſh phyſician to the Ruſſian Court, who was created a Baron of Ruſſia in 1769. Among his achievements was vaccinating the Empreſs Catherine and the Grand Duke Paul, afterwards Emperor.

In 1722, Peter the Great promulgated a law, by virtue of which hereditary nobility was acquired down to a few years ago (and ſtill with ſlight reſtriction), as of right, by all civil ſervants of a certain rank in the ſcale of public *employés*; and

by all officers of the land and ſea ſervice without exception. Thus every Ruſſian ſoldier may hope to bequeath hereditary nobility to his deſcendants. Under the operation of this law the rank of noble is more eaſily attainable in Ruſſia than anywhere elſe in the world. A ſlight reſtriction was however conſequently introduced of late years, requiring higher rank in the civil and military ſervices for the acquiſition *ipſo facto* of the right to hereditary nobleſſe. The great Souvárow, who died a Prince and a Field-Marſhal, began life as a common ſoldier. The late diſtinguiſhed Field-Marſhal Prince Paſkiewicz, Viceroy of Poland, was the ſon of a man who had earned his nobility in the army.

The Ruſſian nobleſſe of princely degree is conſtituted as follows:—I. There are thirty-one ſubſiſting houſes of the male legitimate race of Rurik. II. One princely family repreſenting by a female line a branch of his deſcendants. III. Two deſcending illegitimately from him, but in the male line. IV. Four that deſcend in the male legitimate line from Guedemin, Grand Duke of Lithuania, who was the progenitor of the Jagellon dynaſty of Poliſh Kings. V. Ten houſes of foreign princely origin who have been admitted as Ruſſian princes. VI. Eleven

families of *created* princes—all of courſe made ſince Peter the Great's time.

Beſides the above there is the category of families of princely origin that are ſettlers in Ruſſia; and again, many Georgian, Armenian, Tartar, and Calmuck families who have aſſumed and bear with impunity the title of Prince.

The rank of Count, unknown to Ruſſia before the time of Peter the Great, was conferred upon —I. Sixty families that are ſtill extant; and four more that are already extinct. II. Beſides which there are three families of Counts of the Holy Roman Empire, who are not Counts of the Ruſſian Empire, though of Ruſſian race.

With reference to *Boyar* families: There are, I. Forty-three extant Ruſſian families of untitled nobility, inſcribed in the Velvet Book; II. Three ſuch families not recorded in the Velvet Book.

Of Poliſh Princes in the Ruſſian Empire there are fifteen families; the lateſt creation being one by the Emperor Alexander I. in 1820.

There are eleven foreign families ſettled in Ruſſia, who are of illuſtrious princely rank. Theſe, as well as families having foreign titles of Prince, Count, &c., ſettled in the Empire,

are recogniſed as ſuch and allowed to enjoy their titles: but unleſs they be princes, &c., of Ruſſia, in the *official armorial* of the *Ruſſian Empire*, they are ranked only among untitled nobles.—[See Dolgoruki, *Notices des principales Familles de la Ruſſie, &c.*]—TRANSL.

NOTE ON SZEREMETEW AND HIS FAMILY.

[See Vol. I., p. 274.]

The family of Schérémétew, as their compatriot Dolgoruki writes their name, is one of the beſt, moſt hiſtorical, and moſt national houſes in all Ruſſia. Its authentic derivation may be traced to the fourteenth century. Its founder was Andrew Kabyla (or as others have it Kambyla), from whom are likewiſe ſprung the houſes of Kalytchew, Nepluiew, Barbarykine, Ladyghine, Konovtſyne, and, foremoſt of all, the Romanows (whoſe real name is Romanow-Youriew), that illuſtrious Boyar houſe called to the throne of Ruſſia by the voice of the nation in 1613. Among the Boyars of the Houſe of Szérémétew, ſeveral diſtinguiſhed themſelves in the wars of the ſixteenth century. Boyar Theodore was eminent for his talents as a ſtateſman, his valour and his uprightneſs. He was

married to a couſin-german of Czar Michael Romanow, and to him the Houſe of Romanow mainly owed their elevation to the throne of Ruſſia. Boyar Baſil was Commander-in-Chief of the Forces under Czar Alexis, was made priſoner at the Battle of Tchoudnovo, and ſpent thirty years of his life in harſh ſlavery in the depths of the Crimea. His nephew Boyar and Field-Marſhal Count Boris was the Szérémétew ſo often mentioned in this Diary as an honorary Knight of Malta. He was one of the moſt remarkable perſonages ever produced by this family, ſo fruitful of eminent men. He conquered Livonia and Eſthonia, and was Commander-in-Chief at the Battle of Poltawa, where the army of Charles XII. was deſtroyed. We have ſeen how he was created an honorary Knight of the Hoſpital of St. John of Jeruſalem. Peter I. created him a Ruſſian Count in 1706. Count Boris was as eſtimable for the qualities of his character, as for his eminent talents for command. Noble, upright, beneficent, his death, which took place in 1719, was deplored as a calamity alike by the Ruſſian army, which during twenty years he had led to victory, and by the poor of St. Peterſburgh and Moſcow, who ſaid: "We have now loſt our adopted

"father." Such is the character given by Prince Dolgoruki, of this true Knight.

Field-Marshal Szérémétew's daughter, Nathalia, was the wife of Prince Ivan Dolgoruki, he to whose sister was betrothed the young Emperor Peter II., who died on the very day appointed for the celebration of the marriage.

The Empress Anne then ascended the throne; power passed into the hands of her favourite the ferocious Biren, Duke of Courland; and Prince Ivan Dolgoruki was exiled with all his family to Siberia. His heroic and gifted wife Nathalia Szérémétew accompanied him thither; and when nine years later her husband was brought back from Siberia to Novogorod, and cut into quarters, she returned to Russia and took the veil at Kiew. The day before pronouncing her vows, she went to the steep bank of the Dniepr, and cast into that broad fair river which flows past Kiew's walls the nuptial ring from her finger. This constant woman lived thirty years afterwards as a nun, and died in 1771.—[See Dolgoruki, *Notices des principales Familles, art. Dolgoruki.*]—TRANSL.

NOTE ON THE CZAR'S FAVOURITE, GENERAL LEFORT.

[See Vol. I., p. 162.]

Lefort was a native of Geneva, where he was born of a patrician family on the 2nd January, 1656. He entered the Swiſs guards in the French ſervice at the age of fourteen. Thence he went to the Netherlands, where he was at the ſieges of Grave, 1674, and Oudenarde, 1675, under the Prince of Courland, who loſt his whole regiment in theſe two ſieges; and Lefort, embarraſſed by the loſs of his equipment and baggage, accepted a Lieutenancy in the Czar's ſervice, which he entered upon in the ſummer of 1675, in his nineteenth year. He was handſome, bold and enterpriſing, generous and diſintereſted, ſpoke four or five languages well, and ſoon became advantageouſly known to the Daniſh reſident, De Horn, and to ſeveral Princes and Boyars. Early in 1677 he got the command of a company of infantry; and with a view of ſettling in the country, married the daughter of Colonel Souhay. In 1683 he became Major, in the following year Lieutenant-Colonel, and then was placed in command of troops and artillery for a conſiderable expedition. In 1696 he con-

ducted the ſiege of Azow; and there ſhowed ſuch military ſkill, that he became the Czar's favourite. He was entruſted with the greateſt affairs, made Commander-in-Chief by land and ſea, Viceroy of Novogorod, and firſt miniſter of State, with the rank of ambaſſador and plenipotentiary to all foreign courts. At his death, in 1699, he left an only ſon, Henry, then abſent, who became Captain of the firſt company of the Czar's guards, and died aged about twenty, in 1703, at Moſcow. The general's nephew, Peter Lefort, who entered the Ruſſian ſervice in 1694, became a Lieutenant-General in Czar Peter's ſervice. He married, firſt, in 1713, a daughter of General Weiden; and ſecond, in 1717, a daughter of M. de Bœrner, of a principal family in Mecklenburg. He was the ſon of Ami Lefort, who was created a Knight of the Holy Roman Empire, by Leopold I. in 1698, and filled the principal offices of his native republic of Geneva till his death, aged 77, in 1719.

John, another nephew (often mentioned in this Diary) of General Francis Lefort, was Pruſſian Chamberlain, and a Councillor of the Czar, and was accredited as Ruſſian Envoy to the Court of France in 1717, where he regulated the ceremonial for the Czar's reception. Later, he was

accredited to Poland, and was decorated with the *grand cordon* of Alexander Newſki.—TRANSL.

NOTE ON THE FAMILY OF NATHALIA KIRYLIOWNA NARISHKIN.

[See Vol. II., p. 125.]

She was the ſiſter of the Prime Miniſter, Leo Nariſhkin, ſo often mentioned in this Diary. The family, according to Dolgoruki (*Notices des princip. Fam. de la Ruſſie*) was of recent low extraction, deſcended from a Bohemian or Sileſian boor; and, Dolgoruki adduces as a proof how jealouſly pure the official roll of the ancient nobleſſe of Muſcovy was kept, by adducing the fact, that when the Velvet Book—the book of gold of the Muſcovite nobility—was laſt tranſcribed in Czar Peter's time, the Nariſhkins, notwithſtanding their cloſe parentage with the autocrat, were unable with all their efforts to get admiſſion to its pages.—TRANSL.

NOTE ON THE FAMILY OF PETER'S CZARINE.

[See Vol. II., p. 132.]

Eudoxia, or Ottokeſa Feodorowna, was daughter of the Boyar Feodor Abramowitz Lapoukhin. Peter was married to her in his ſix-

teenth year, on the 29th of January, 1691. It was upon the birth of his ſon next year, that the turbulent Princeſs Sophia, ſeconded by Boris Galitzin, ſought Czar Peter's life, exciting the Strelitz to a treaſonable mutiny, from which Peter found ſafety in flight to the ſtrong convent of the Trinity called Droicza, ſome miles from Moſcow. The inſurgents and their leader were racked alive; Galitzin was baniſhed by the counſels of the Nariſhkins, and Czar Peter named his own uncle Leo Kirilowitz Nariſhkin, ſo often mentioned in this Diary, to be his prime miniſter.—TRANSL.

NOTES ON SOME RUSSIAN EMBASSIES TO LONDON.

Evelyn makes mention of three Ruſſian Embaſſies that he ſaw in London. The firſt of theſe was in 1663, when he jots down in his Diary:

"27th Dec.—Went to London to ſee the "entrance of the Ruſſian Ambaſſador, whom "his Majeſty ordered to be received with much "ſtate, the Emperor not only having been kind "to his Majeſty in his diſtreſs, but baniſhing "all commerce with our nation during the "rebellion.

"Firſt, the city companies and trained bands "were all in their ſtations: his Majeſty's army "and guards in great order. His Excellency "came in a very rich coach, with ſome of his "chief attendants; many of the reſt on horſe-"back, clad in their veſts, after the Eaſtern "manner, rich furs, caps, and carrying the "preſents, ſome carrying hawks, furs, teeth, "bows, &c. It was a very magnificent "ſhow."

Two days later Evelyn notes:

"29th.—Saw the audience of the Muscovy "Ambaſſador, which was with extraordinary "ſtate, his retinue being numerous, all clad in "veſts of ſeveral colours, with buſkins after the "Eaſtern manner; their caps of fur; tunics "richly embroidered with gold and pearls, made "a glorious ſhow. The King being ſeated under "a canopy in the Banqueting Houſe, the Secre-"tary of the Embaſſy went before the Ambaſ-"ſador in a grave march, holding up his maſter's "letters of credence in a crimſon taffeta ſcarf "before his forehead. The Ambaſſador then "delivered it with a profound reverence to the "King, who gave it to our Secretary of State: "it was written in a long and lofty ſtyle. Then "came in the preſents, borne by 165 of his

" retinue, conſiſting of mantles, and other large " pieces lined with ſable, black fox and ermine; " Perſian carpets, the ground cloth of gold and " velvet; hawks, ſuch as they ſaid never came " the like; horſes ſaid to be Perſian; bows and " arrows, &c. Theſe, borne by ſo long a train, " rendered it very extraordinary. Wind muſic " played all the while in the galleries above. " This finiſhed, the Ambaſſador was conveyed " by the maſter of the ceremonies to York " Houſe, where he was treated with a banquet, " which coſt 200*l.*, as I was aſſured."

On the 30th of May following, Evelyn ſaw " the Ambaſſador take leave of their Majeſties " with great ſolemnity."

This was the Embaſſy ſent by the Czar to congratulate Charles II. on his reſtoration:

" The Czar of Muſcovy ſent an Ambaſſador " to compliment King Charles II. on his reſtora- " tion. The King ſent the Earl of Carliſle as his " Ambaſſador to Moſcow, to deſire the re-eſtab- " liſhment of the ancient privileges of the Engliſh " merchants at Archangel, which had been taken " away by the Czar, who, abhorring the murder " of the King's father, accuſed them as favourers " of it. But, by the means of the Czar's mini- " ſters, his Lordſhip was very ill received, and met

"with what he deemed affronts, and had no ſucceſs "as to his demands, ſo that at coming away he "refuſed the preſents ſent him by the Czar. The "Czar ſent an Ambaſſador to England to com- "plain of Lord Carliſle's conduct; but his Lord- "ſhip vindicated himſelf ſo well, that the King "told the Ambaſſador he ſaw no reaſon to con- "demn his Lordſhip's conduct."—[*Relation of the Embaſſy by G. M., authenticated by Lord Carliſle*, printed 1669.]

Again, in 1667, Evelyn ſaw a Ruſſian Embaſſy at Court, of which he thus ſpeaks in his Diary on the 28th Auguſt of that year:

"In the afternoon . . . to the audience "of a Ruſſian Envoy in the Queen's Preſence- "Chamber, introduced with much ſtate, the "ſoldiers, penſioners, and guards in their order. "His letters of credence brought by his ſecretary "in a ſcarf of ſarſenet, their veſts ſumptuous, "much embroidered with pearls. He delivered "his ſpeech in the Ruſs language, but without "the leaſt action or motion of his body, which "was immediately interpreted aloud by a German "that ſpake good Engliſh; half of it conſiſted "in repetition of the Czar's titles, which were "very haughty and Oriental: the ſubſtance of "the reſt was, that he was only ſent to ſee the

"King and Queen and know how they did, with "much compliment and frothy language."

Of the third Ruſſian Embaſſy in England which Evelyn witneſſed he thus ſpeaks, A.D. 1682:

"24th [November].—I was at the audience "of the Ruſſian Ambaſſador before both their "Majeſties in the Banqueting Houſe. The "preſents were carried before him, held up by "his followers in two ranks, before the King's "ſtate, and conſiſted of tapeſtry (one ſuite of "which was doubtleſsly brought from France "as being of that fabric, the Ambaſſador having "paſſed through that kingdom as he came out "of Spain), a large Perſian carpet, furs of ſable "and ermine, &c.; but nothing was ſo ſplendid "and exotic as the Ambaſſador who came ſoon "after the King's reſtoration. This preſent "Ambaſſador was exceedingly offended that his "coach was not permitted to come into the "Court, till, being told that no King's Ambaſ-"ſador did, he was pacified, yet requiring an "atteſtation of it under the hand of Sir Charles "Cotterell, the Maſter of the Ceremonies; being, "it ſeems, afraid he ſhould offend his maſter if he "omitted the leaſt punctilio. It was reported he "condemned his ſon to loſe his head for ſhaving "off his beard, and putting himſelf in the

"French mode at Paris, and that he would "have executed it had not the French King "interceded—but query of this."

At the ſame time with this laſt-mentioned Ruſſian Embaſſy there were alſo in London an Envoy from Morocco, with whoſe appearance, manners, and deportment, Evelyn was much ſtruck. He deſcribes him as a handſome perſon, well featured, of a wiſe look, ſubtle, and extremely civil. It was he that brought as preſents oſtriches and lions; which provoked the witty monarch to laugh, and ſay "he knew nothing "more proper to ſend by way of return than a "flock of geeſe." Evelyn tells how he was "at "the entertainment of the Morocco Ambaſſador "at the Ducheſs of Portſmouth's glorious apart-"ments at Whitehall, where there was a great "banquet of ſweetmeats and muſic; but at "which both the Ambaſſador and his retinue "behaved themſelves with extraordinary modera-"tion and modeſty, though placed about a long "table, a lady between two Moors, and amongſt "theſe were the king's natural children, namely, "Lady Lichfield and Suſſex, the Ducheſs of "Portſmouth, Nelly, &c., concubines, and "cattle of that ſort, as ſplendid as jewels and "exceſs of bravery could make them; the

"Moors neither admiring, nor ſeeming to re-
"gard anything, furniture or the like, with any
"earneſtneſs, and but decently taſting of the
"banquet . . . did not look about or ſtare
"on the ladies, or expreſs the leaſt ſurpriſe, but
"with a courtly negligence in face, countenance,
"and whole behaviour, anſwering only to ſuch
"queſtions as were aſked with a great deal of
"wit and gallantry." He tells further, how the Moor "went ſometimes to the theatres,
"where, upon any fooliſh or fantaſtical action,
"he could not forbear laughing, but he endea-
"voured to hide it with extraordinary modeſty
"and gravity. In a word, the Ruſſian Ambaſ-
"ſador, ſtill at Court, behaved himſelf like a
"clown compared to this civil heathen."—
TRANSL.

THE END.

BRADBURY AND EVANS, PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 26 June, 2018